



Underfloor heating

Infrared heating & Infrared heaters

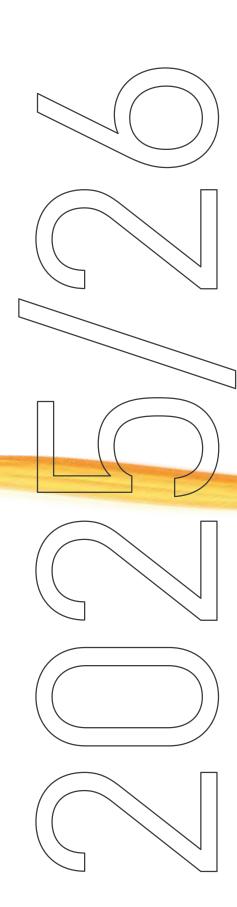
Heat pumps

Direct heating devices

Frost protection solutions

Control systems

PRODUCE DE LA CATA LOGIE





A COMMITMENT TO EXCELLENCE FROM START TO FINISH.

At ARC we do more than supply high-quality heating solutions, we build lasting partnerships. From the initial consultation to installation and aftersales support, we work alongside our customers and carefully selected installation partners every step of the way. We understand that choosing the right heating system is a life-style choice and long-term investment, which is why we only offer products that deliver outstanding comfort, performance, energy efficiency and durability.

Our solutions are built to last, engineered with precision, and designed to perform in even the most demanding environments. Our long-term partnership with leading manufacturers like ETHERMA ensures we know their products as if they were our own which means we are 100% confident they meet the high standards we expect, because we don't compromise on quality, and neither should you.

More than just a supplier, we're your partner in comfort and efficiency, providing expert guidance, seamless installation, and dedicated aftersales support. When you choose ARC, you're choosing reliability, expertise, and a commitment to working together from start to finish.

ETHERMA°

EFFICIENT. ELECTRIC. HEATING.

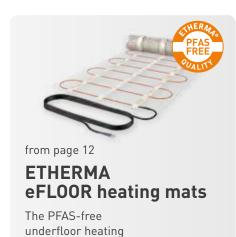
COMPETENCE AND INNOVATION FOR MORE THAN 40 YEARS. With ETHERMA you have a strong and experienced partner for innovative heating solutions by your side. For over forty years we have been synonymous with premium product quality, modern design and ongoing innovation. We strive not only to offer you the best heating technology but also comprehensive service and customised solutions for your individual needs.

As an Austrian company with an international presence, we manufacture high-end electrical heating solutions in our own production facilities. Our quality-tested and certified products convince with their efficiency, safety and sophisticated design. Quick and simple installation ensures maximum comfort - you can enjoy cosy warmth and a special ambience at the push of a button.

ETHERMA is synonymous with sustainability and innovation. Our aim is to make the vision of CO_2 -free heating a reality and ensure that future generations have an environment that is worth living in. All whilst constantly prioritising the satisfaction of our customers.

Welcome to the world of ETHERMA – heating reimagined.

ETHERMA NEW PRODUCTS 2025/26

















ETHERMA SERVICE

Your partner for successful heating projects.

With over 40 years of success in the area of electrical heating systems, ETHERMA is synonymous with premium quality, comprehensive know-how and excellent service. From your first consultation to the final installation, we accompany you with bespoke solutions and individual support.

As an ETHERMA partner you benefit from our expertise around smart heating solutions. We support you at each project stage – from planning to start-up – and make your work more efficient.

OFFER PREPARATION

Fast, transparent and precise: we prepare a bespoke offer for your heating project.

PLANNING SUPPORT & INSTALLATION ACCOMPANIMENT

Our experts support you from design to installation, thus ensurin an optimal solution for your project.

PUT YOUR TRUST IN ETHERMA

Your strong partner for smart heating solutions with first-class service and decades of experience!

ETHERMA SERVICE

PROJECT PLANNING & SUPPORT

Whether it's a single solution or a major project – we are by your side with our experience and professional advice

MADE IN EUROPE QUALITY

We insist on premium-quality materials, durable products and proven standards which you can rely on.

HOTLINE & VIDEO CONSULTATION

A direct line to our experts!
Use our technical hotline
or our convenient video consultatior
service for fast and expert
support.

ETHERMA eWARRANTY

Our new guarantee extension up to 30 years.

At ETHERMA we insist on premium quality, durable products and cutting-edge technology. And to offer you even greater peace of mind, you can take advantage of our new eWARRANTY guarantee extension and protect your electrical heating over the long term for up to 30 years.

eWARRANTY - For electricians and installers



SELL

A persuasive sales argument - more sales closed. With a guarantee of up to 30 years you can convince your customers in the blink of an eye. This affords you competitive advantages and increases sales.



INSTAL

Installation as usual no additional expenditure.
You install the product as
always. The end customer
activates the guarantee
themself. Nothing changes
for you – except the
added value for your
customers.



FORGE1

Install, complete - and the rest takes care of itself. After installation you are finished. No registration, no deadlines - the customer applies for our eWARRANTY. Simple, secure, carefree.



TRUST

Long-term security achieves customer loyalty.
Offering quality engenders trust. With our eWARRANTY you show your commitment to durable products – and strengthen your customer relations in the long term.

It's a simple process:

REGISTRATION

Your customer easily registers their ETHERMA eWARRANTY product free of charge within 6 months of purchase on our website.

2 GUARANTEE CERTIFICATE

Your customer receives their guarantee certificate from ETHERMA and keeps it just in case.

CARE-FREE ENJOYMENT

You and your customers take advantage of extended protection and first-class service.

With our ETHERMA guarantee extension you are opting for even more comfort, security and quality. Make your heating work for you in the long term - with no compromises!

FIND OUT MORE & REGISTER:

www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty











SUSTAINABLE HEAT ALL ETHERMA HEATING MATS ARE 100% PFAS-FREE!

For us and the next generations.

What are PFAS?

PFAS, or per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances, are a group of chemical compounds known for their water, fat, dirt and heat-resistant qualities. They are part of the group of so-called "forever chemicals" because they hardly break down in the environment due to their stable chemical structure. PFAS are used in numerous products such as water-repellent clothing, non-stick coated cooking utensils and sometimes also in heat conductors. These materials ensure that mats remain resistant against moisture and other environmental impacts. However, the use of PFAS also entails considerable environmental and health risks.





Why PFAS-free?

PFAS-free heating mats offer numerous ecological and health advantages. A key advantage is the reduced impact on the environment. Since PFAS are not biodegradable, they remain in soils, waterways and the air for many years. The use of PFAS-free products helps free the environment of these harmful chemicals and reduce the CO₂ footprint of the product. A further advantage is the increased recyclability of PFAS-free heating mats. Products which contain PFAS are more difficult to recycle because the chemicals react with the materials and make them hard to reuse. PFAS-free products, in contrast, are easier and more environmentally friendly to recycle, resulting in a reduction in waste and use of resources.

PFAS-free products do not contain these harmful chemicals and stand for a safer and healthier future. By saying goodbye to PFAS, we are actively helping to conserve the environment and protect the health of our customers. Because our commitment extends beyond selling – ETHERMA stands for a CO₂-free future and a better world for our children.



SAFETY FOR YOUR HEALTH

Our PFAS-free products minimise the risks of harmful effects on your health.



INNOVATIVE QUALITY

Our decision to dispense with PFAS does not mean you have to make compromises when it comes to quality. Our products offer the same reliability and durability that you have come to expect from ETHERMA.



ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY

By dispensing with PFAS we reduce our environmental impact and contribute to a cleaner and healthier world.



A PIONEERING ROLE

With our PFAS-free products we are making a powerful statement and showing that progress and sustainability are inextricably linked.

And durability?

All of our ETHERMA eFLOOR heating mats and our other heating mats are PFAS-free with immediate effect - with no adverse impact on durability or quality. By using innovative materials and advanced production techniques we have ensured that our products remain as robust and durable as ever. They continue to offer high performance levels, are resistant to mechanical impacts and guarantee a long lifespan. Even without PFAS our heating mats meet the highest quality standards and offer you reliable comfort and safety for many years.



Now is the best time for introducing changes. At ETHERMA it has long been our aim to offer a CO₂-free heating solution and thus help shape a better world for future generations. The introduction of PFAS-free products is therefore a logical step in this direction. We are committed to constantly striving to find ways to improve our products and processes and make the world a bit safer and more sustainable.



A HUGE OPPORTUNITY – THE ECODESIGN REGULATION FOR ELECTRICAL HEATING SYSTEMS

Score with quality and service.

The EU Ecodesign Directive (2009/125/EG) ensures that electrical heating systems are more environmentally friendly, energy-efficient and smarter. And from 1st of July the new regulation (EU) 2024/1103 comes into effect, which further intensifies the requirements. The aims are to lessen energy consumption, reduce the emission of CO_2 and foster sustainable heating solutions. This provides a big opportunity for the electrical trade to position itself as an expert partner for the end customer.

1. ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND MINIMISATION OF LOSSES

- > Electrical heating systems must achieve a minimum annual efficiency.
- > Energy losses on standby or when switched to off are limited by thresholds.

2. SMART CONTROL & REGULATION

Electronic temperature regulation and timer functions for precise heat control.

Additional functions:

- > Adaptive heating behaviour
- > Open window recognition
- > Weekly programme for heat optimisation
- > Presence recognition with certain devices

3. CONSUMER INFORMATION & TRANSPARENCY

- > Mandatory information on consumption values, control and efficiency in instructions and online.
- > Guidance on disassembly, recyclability and disposal of devices.
- > Standardised control codes for thermostats in accordance with the requirements of the regulation.

4. SUSTAINABILITY AND DURABILITY

> Use of recyclable materials and durable construction.

ECODESIGN REGULATION – opportunities for electricians and specialist trade

The Ecodesign Regulation not only brings new requirements but also provides exciting opportunities for electricians. With smart, efficient heating solutions customers can be given the best advice and at the same time new business fields can be exploited.

1. PRODUCT SELECTION AND & RESPONSIBILITY

- > Only sell and install legally compliant electrical heating systems
- > Cooperate with reliable manufacturers
- > Regular verification of supply sources, give preference to quality manufacturers

2. ADVICE & SALES

- > Inform customers about energy efficiency and potential savings
- > Recommend suitable heating solutions
- > Introduce smart control systems

3. INSTALLATION & START-UP

- > Expert assembly for maximum efficiency and comfort
- > Installation of control systems
- > Help the customer to make best use of their heating system

4. FURTHER TRAINING & INSTRUCTION

- > Keep up-to-date with smart heating solutions and Ecodesign Training for the safe installation of new technologies -ETHERMA is an expert partner in this area.
- > Extend expertise and strengthen customer loyalty

5. SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

- > Regular inspection of control systems
- > Repairs rather than replacement for a longer lifespan
- > Enthuse customers with excellent service

Our electrical heating systems - 100 % ECODESIGN READY

As a manufacturer we have been committed to energy-efficient technologies for many years. Our products meet all the requirements of the Ecodesign Directive and offer smart individual room regulation, whereby heating is provided only where heat is really required - without starting up a complete heating system. Electrical heaters are among the most efficient heating systems and enable individual control to reduce operating costs. Each room can be heated separately so that no energy is wasted in unused areas. Thanks to flexible solutions living rooms, bedrooms, kitchens and bathrooms can be brought to just the right temperature.

ECODESIGN REGULATION label in the 2025 catalog

In our 2025 catalog we have endeavoured to ensure maximum transparency with regard to the Ecodesign Regulation. We have therefore labelled all products that are subject to this regulation accordingly. In addition, we have made it clear whether a product is already completely "Ecodesign-compliant" or is categorised as "Ecodesign-ready".

By providing this labelling we aim to offer you a well-founded basis for your decision and make orientation easier. In this way you can quickly recognise which products already meet the current requirements and which are ready for future adaptations. We will be happy to answer any questions you may have regarding the Ecodesign compliance of our products.



The "Ecodesign-compliant" icon is featured on all products that completely satisfy all of the current requirements of the Ecodesign Regulation.



The "Ecodesign-ready" icon features on products that are "ready". In conjunction with an Ecodesign-compliant thermostat they meet the requirements of the directive.

NOTE

This product is an electric underfloor local space heater; in order to meet the mandatory Ecodesign requirements of Regulation (EU) 2024/1103 of the European Commission it must be supplemented with a controller that satisfies the following minimum control functions: electronic room temperature control plus week timer (TW) and at least one f-function (e.g. f2 or f4), the following combinations are possible: TW (f2), TW (f3), TW (f4), TW (f8)

This product is an electric fixed local space heater with a nominal heat output above 250 W; in order to meet the mandatory Ecodesign requirements of Regulation (EU) 2024/1103 of the European **NOTE** Commission it must be supplemented with a controller that satisfies the following minimum control functions: electronic room temperature control plus week timer (TW) and at least one f-function (e.g. f2, f4 or f8), the following combinations are possible: TW (f2), TW (f3), TW (f8)

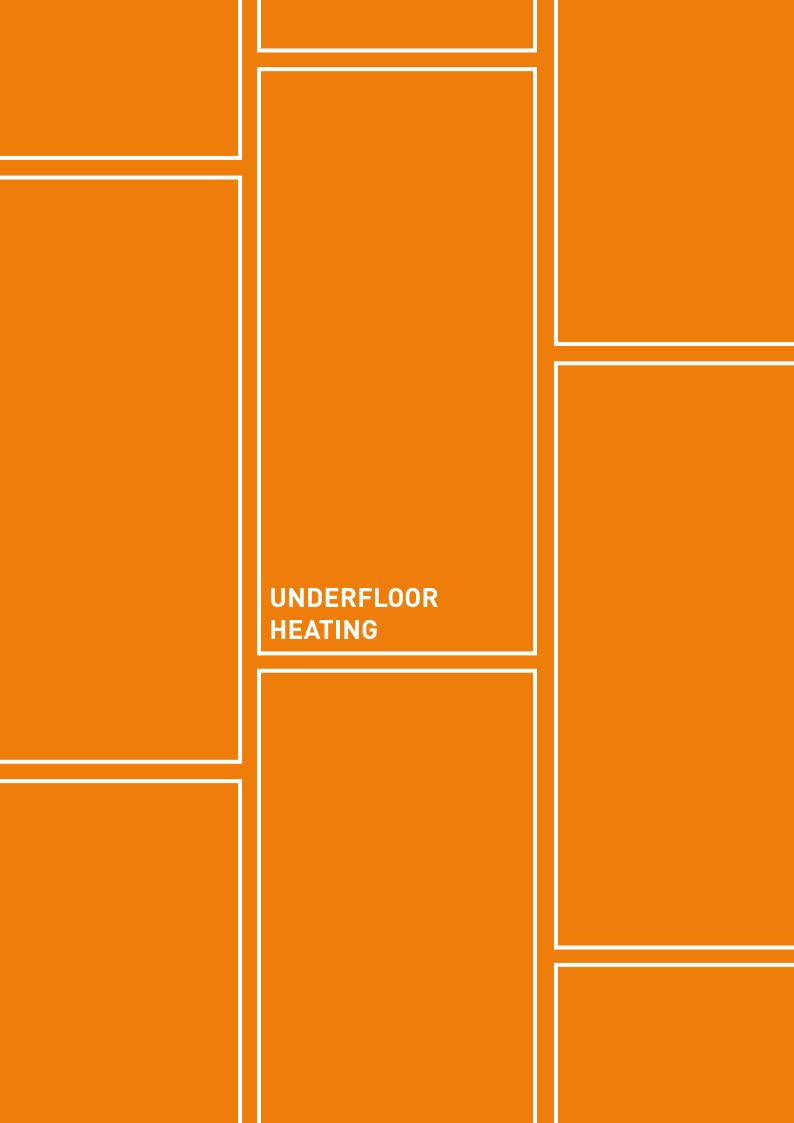
This product is a towel rail with a nominal heat output of more than 250 W; in order to meet the mandatory Ecodesign requirements of Regulation (EU) 2024/1103 of the European Commission it must be supplemented with a controller that satisfies the following minimum control functions: electronic room temperature control plus week timer (TW).



This product is only suitable for well-insulated spaces or occasional

| | | Temper- ature control (TC) | Co | | Control functions | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|----|----|-------------------|----|----|----|----|----|
| | | code | f1 | f2 | f3 | f4 | f5 | f6 | f7 | f8 |
| | Single stage, no temperature control | NC | | | | | | | | |
| | Two or more manual stages, no temperature control | TX | | | | | | | | |
| | Mechanic thermostat room temperatue control | ТМ | | | | | | | | |
| Type of temperature control | Electronic room temperature controller | TE | | | | | | | | |
| | Electronic room temperature controller plus day timer | TD | | | | | | | | |
| | Electronic room temperature control plus week timer | TW | | | | | | | | |
| | Presence detection | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| | Open window detection | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| | Distance control option | | | | 3 | | | | | |
| Control | Adaptive start control | | | | | 4 | | | | |
| functions | Working time limitation | | | | | | 5 | | | |
| | Black bulb sensor | | | | | | | 6 | | |
| | Self-learning function | | | | | | | | 7 | |
| | Control accuracy with CA < 2 Kelvin and CSD < 2 Kelvin | | | | | | | | | 8 |

| 01 FLOOR HEATING | 05 FROST PROTECTION | |
|--|--|-------|
| THIN-BED UNDERFLOOR HEATING12 | OPEN-SPACE HEATING IN CONCRETE AND ROLLED ASPHALT | 62 |
| eFLOOR PRO – Dipole netted heating mat under tiles and stone | BRS – Heating mats for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt | 62 |
| | GSN - Heating mats for installation in mastic asphalt | 63 |
| NETTED HEATING MAT SET14 | | |
| eFLOOR PRO PREMIUM set – Dipole netted heating mat with eTOUCH PRO14 | ROOF AREA HEATING | 64 |
| eFLOOR PRO STANDARD set – Dipole netted heating mat with eBASIC14 | DSN – Roof heating mat | 64 |
| | · | |
| THIN-BED UNDERFLOOR HEATING | OPEN-SPACE HEATING IN CONCRETE AND ROLLED ASPHALT | 65 |
| eFLOOR CABLE PRO – Dipole heating loop for free laying | BRLH-30 – Dipole heating loop for free laying. | |
| St. 250tt 0/1322 t 110 2 spote meaning toop for more taying t 1111 t 111 | | |
| UNDERFLOOR HEATING AND WALL HEATING EXTRA ROBUST | OPEN-SPACE HEATING FOR STAIRWAYS | 66 |
| eFLOOR STRONG – Dipole netted heating mat extra robust | BRS -TS – Stairway heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt | |
| cr 2001/ 371/01/0 Dipote netted heating mat extra robust | NSP -TS - Stairway heating for thin-bed installation | |
| UNDERFLOOR HEATING CUSTOM-MADE | NSI -13 - Stall way heating for tilli-bed instattation | |
| eFLOOR CUSTOM MADE – Bespoke production of netted heating mats | OPEN-SPACE HEATING ACCESSORIES | 67 |
| er Look Coston MADL - Despoke production of fletted fleating filats | Accessories - Open-air heating. | |
| LINDEDELOOD HEATING LINDED DADOLLET AND LAMINATE ELOODS 10 | Accessories - Open-an heading | 07 |
| UNDERFLOOR HEATING UNDER PARQUET AND LAMINATE FLOORS | HEATING TAPES | 40 |
| eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM – Dipole heating mat for floating installation | eTRACE-10-PRO - Self-regulating heating tape | |
| eFLOOR LM PREMIUM set – Laminotherm with eTOUCH PRO 20 | | |
| eFLOOR LM STANDARD set – Laminotherm with eBASIC | eTRACE -15/25-PRO - Self-regulating heating tape | |
| UNDEDEL COD HEATING IN CODEED | eTRACE-15/25-SG – Self-regulating heating tape with protective netting | / (|
| UNDERFLOOR HEATING IN SCREED | LIE ATING TARES TO MEASURE | - |
| eFLOOR CABLE SCREED – Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation in | HEATING TAPES TO MEASURE | |
| screed flooring | Heating tapes to measure | 71 |
| eFLOOR SCREED - Dipole heating loop for installation in screed flooring | | _ |
| | HEATING TAPES | |
| UNDERFLOOR HEATING INSTALLATION | eTRACE-HW-PRO – Self-regulating hot water heating tape | |
| PA – heating mat | eTRACE-30CHT – Constant heating tape for roof and box drains | 73 |
| | | |
| 02 INFRARED HEATERS | HEATING LOOPS | |
| INFRARED HEATING - FOR WALLS & CEILINGS | ICESTOP – Plug & play heating loop with thermostat | 74 |
| LAVA® BASIC 3.0– Smart infrared heating for walls and ceilings | ICESTOP TRACE – Plug & play, self-regulating heating tape | 75 |
| | | |
| INFRARED HEATING - FOR WALLS28 | SATELLITE ANTENNA HEATING | 76 |
| LAVA® 3.0 – Smart infrared heating for walls | SATHEAT- Satellite antenna heating | 76 |
| · · | , and the second | |
| BATHROOM INFRARED HEATING | FROST PROTECTION ACCESSORIES | 77 |
| LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 – Smart bathroom infrared heating with towel rail 30 | Fixing materials | |
| LAVA® BATH 3.0 – Smart glass infrared heating for the bathroom with towel rail32 | Optional connection technology | |
| | | |
| SELF-DESIGNED INFRARED HEATING | 06 CONTROL TECHNOLOGY | 79 |
| LAVA® DYL 3.0 – Self-designed smart, individual image infrared heating34 | ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM | |
| | SMART APP – Smart control for maximum comfort | 80 |
| INFRARED HEATING FOR INSTALLATION | SMARTSET – The smart radio solution for your existing heating | |
| LAVA® FRAME – Infrared heating for wall and ceiling installation | SMARTCUBE – Smart radio thermostat – part of the new radio solution | |
| ETWY TYMPE TIME CONTROL TO WAR and certain motation | SMARTBOX – Smart radio receiver – part of the new radio solution | |
| INFRARED HEATING - FOR CEILINGS | SMARTEDOX SINGICIALIO TECCINET PART OF THE NEW YORK SOLUTION | |
| LAVA® MAXIMUS – High-temperature infrared heating for ceilings | BUILT-IN SWITCH | 9/ |
| LAVA® LUX - Infrared heating with integrated LED lights for ceilings | eTOUCH PRO – Built-in switch thermostat with app and WLAN function | |
| LAVA LOX - Illifated fleating with integrated LLD lights for certifigs | eBASIC – Rotary thermostat with app function | |
| TABLE INFRARED HEATING | eCONTROL - The app that does it all for you | |
| LAVA® DESK ZONE – for an individual heat zone on your desk/workspace | eTOUCH HYBRID – Designer thermostat with 2 relay outputs and touch function. | |
| LAVA DESK ZONE – for all individual fleat zoffe off your desk/workspace40 | e 100ch hrbkid – Designer thermostat with 2 relay outputs and touch function. | 00 |
| INFRARED HEATERS FOR OUTDOOR HEE | DARIO CONTROLLED THERMOSTAT | 0.5 |
| INFRARED HEATERS FOR OUTDOOR USE | RADIO-CONTROLLED THERMOSTAT. | |
| EXO OVERVIEW – The diversity of ETHERMA infrared heaters at a glance | ET-14A – Electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock | |
| EXO DARK – Premium dark emitter with and without integrated control | ET-111A – Radio receiver with 16 A relay | 87 |
| EXO PRO – Premium infrared heater with & without integrated control | THERMOSTAT DISTRIBUTES WEST | |
| EXO COMFORT - Comfort infrared heater with & without integrated control | THERMOSTAT - DISTRIBUTOR INSTALLATION | |
| EXO BASIC – Outdoor infrared heater | ET-111C – Radio receiver with 10 A relay in flush-mounted box | |
| | KRU – Capillary thermostat as floor temperature limiter | |
| INFRARED FOR HALLS AND INDUSTRY | ITR-70 – Electronic thermostat for distributor installation | |
| EEZ – Industrial ceiling heaters | ITR-80 – Electronic thermostat for distributor installation | 89 |
| EIH – Industrial ceiling heaters | | |
| | CONTROL - FROST PROTECTION | |
| 03 HEAT PUMP | ET-9300 – Expandable all-round control system for open-air and roof heating system | |
| MONOBLOCK HEAT PUMP50 | ET-9380 – WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna | 91 |
| FIRE+ICE – The innovative living room heat pump with air conditioning function50 | eFROST ONLINE-PORTAL – For control of the ET-9300 all-round system | |
| | ET-9200F Control system for open-space heating systems | |
| 04 DIRECT HEATING DEVICES | ET-9100D - Control system for roof gutter and roof heating systems | 92 |
| CONVECTORS | | |
| DUO PLUS S2 – The convector storage heater with radiant heat | CONTROL - FROST PROTECTION / INDUSTRY | 93 |
| SERENA ECO – Convector with electronic thermostat | ET-3102 – Bimetal-dual thermostat incl. sensor | 93 |
| | ET-S123 – Group switch for EEZ and EIH | |
| RADIATOR56 | | |
| BHK bathroom radiator | DISTRIBUTOR - INDUSTRIAL | 94 |
| FW frost monitor | WALL DISTRIBUTOR 6 - 100 KW | |
| | FREE-STANDING DISTRIBUTOR 10 - 250 KW | |
| BUILT-IN HAND TOWEL WARMER57 | | |
| ZESTO – hand towel warmer incl. designer thermostat & KEUCO towel rail | GENERAL INFORMATION | 95 |
| | PROVEN QUALITY GUARANTEE | |
| UNDER-PEW HEATING58 | General Terms and Conditions Austria. | |
| KST – Infrared dark emitter | General Terms and Conditions Germany | |
| 101 minared dark emitter | Product group overview | |
| FINNED PIPE RADIATOR59 | 1 roduct group overview | . 100 |
| FINNED PIPE RADIATOR - stainless steel | | |
| FININED FIFE RADIATOR - Statifless Steet | | |





Dipole netted heating mat under tiles or stone



Self-adhesive eFLOOR PRO netted heating mats have been specially developed for use under tiles and stone floors and are used to control the temperatures of floors, to heat rooms or to insulate walls against the cold. All of our heating mats are completely PFAS-free and feature innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

With its low overall height of only 3.8 mm, this netted heating mat, which is factory-assembled and ready to install, has a low installation height and is therefore suitable for retrofitting. Thanks to its dipole design with only one connection cable and special processing, it is simple to lay the mat in the tile adhesive bed; high heating mat stability is guaranteed.

ETHERMA eFLOOR PRO is available as standard in five outputs from $60~\text{W/m}^2$ to $200~\text{W/m}^2$. On request, eFLOOR PRO netted heating mats are also manufactured to bespoke sizes, voltages, outputs and shapes.

On request we manufacture netted heating mats in your size, voltage, power output and shape as required.

ATTENTION: Do NOT shorten the heating mat!





TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V

> Output: 60, 80, 100, 150, 200 W/m²

> Temperature-resistant: Up to 90 °C > Heating mat thickness: 3.8 mm > Production width: 50 cm

> Net type: 10 x 12 mm, self-adhesive

> IP rating: IP X7

> Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker,

30 mA

> Connection: 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + PFAS-free
- + Only 3.8 mm thin
- + Also suitable for wall heating
- + Self-adhesive netted heating mat
- + Only one connection
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Flat, torsion-free laying
- + Custom-made special orders and sizes
- + Custom-made connection cable available

SELECTION HELP (REFERENCE VALUES)

eFLOOR PRO 60 W/m² and 80 W/m²

Floor temperature control or central heating system in ultra-low energy and passive energy houses.

eFLOOR PRO 100 W/m²

Floor temperature control or central heating system in low energy housing.

eFLOOR PRO 150 W/m²

As full heating system in kitchens, bathrooms and vestibules with standard insulation.

eFLOOR PRO 200 W/m²

Room heating in rooms without insulation or with poor insulation; bathroom, sauna, wellness areas, winter gardens and wherever fast heating is necessary.

eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat, 60 W/m², mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| 3 , | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-200 | 46107 | 60 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-300 | 46108 | 90 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-400 | 46109 | 120 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-500 | 46110 | 150 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-600 | 46111 | 180 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-800 | 46112 | 240 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-900 | 46113 | 270 | 900 | 50 | 4.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-1100 | 46114 | 330 | 1100 | 50 | 5.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-1300 | 46115 | 390 | 1300 | 50 | 6.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-1500 | 46116 | 450 | 1500 | 50 | 7.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-1800 | 46117 | 540 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-2100 | 46118 | 630 | 2100 | 50 | 10.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-2600 | 46119 | 780 | 2600 | 50 | 13.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-60-3000 | 46120 | 900 | 3000 | 50 | 15.0 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat, 80 W/m², mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|--------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFL00R-PR0-80-200 | 46191 | 80 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-300 | 46192 | 120 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-400 | 46193 | 160 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-500 | 46194 | 200 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-600 | 46195 | 240 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-800 | 46196 | 320 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-900 | 46197 | 360 | 900 | 50 | 4.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-1100 | 46198 | 440 | 1100 | 50 | 5.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-1300 | 46199 | 520 | 1300 | 50 | 6.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-1500 | 46200 | 600 | 1500 | 50 | 7.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-1800 | 46201 | 720 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-2100 | 46202 | 840 | 2100 | 50 | 10.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-2600 | 46203 | 1040 | 2600 | 50 | 13.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-80-3000 | 46204 | 1200 | 3000 | 50 | 15.0 |

eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat, 100 W/m², mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFL00R-PR0-100-200 | 44819 | 100 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-300 | 44820 | 150 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-400 | 44821 | 200 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-500 | 44822 | 250 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-600 | 44823 | 300 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-700 | 44824 | 350 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-800 | 44825 | 400 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-1000 | 44826 | 500 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-1200 | 44827 | 600 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-1400 | 44828 | 700 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-1600 | 44829 | 800 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-1800 | 44830 | 900 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-2000 | 44831 | 1000 | 2000 | 50 | 10.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-2400 | 44832 | 1200 | 2400 | 50 | 12.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-100-3000 | 44833 | 1500 | 3000 | 50 | 15.0 |

eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat, 150 W/m², mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|---------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| eFL00R-PR0-150-100 | 40047 | 75 | 100 | 50 | 0.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-200 | 40048 | 150 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-300 | 40049 | 225 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-400 | 40050 | 300 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-500 | 40051 | 375 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-600 | 40052 | 450 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-700 | 40053 | 525 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-800 | 40054 | 600 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-1000 | 40055 | 750 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-1200 | 40056 | 900 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-1400 | 40057 | 1050 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-1600 | 40058 | 1200 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-1800 | 40059 | 1350 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-2200 | 40060 | 1650 | 2200 | 50 | 11.0 |
| eFL00R-PR0-150-2700 | 40061 | 2025 | 2700 | 50 | 13.5 |

eFL00R PR0 netted heating mat, 200 W/m^2 , mat width 50 cm, 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m ² |
|---------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| eFL00R-PR0-200-145 | 34201 | 145 | 145 | 50 | 0.7 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-215 | 34202 | 215 | 215 | 50 | 1.1 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-320 | 34203 | 320 | 320 | 50 | 1.6 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-355 | 34204 | 355 | 355 | 50 | 1.8 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-435 | 34205 | 435 | 435 | 50 | 2.2 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-520 | 34206 | 520 | 520 | 50 | 2.6 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-615 | 34207 | 615 | 615 | 50 | 3.1 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-735 | 34208 | 735 | 735 | 50 | 3.7 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-870 | 34209 | 870 | 870 | 50 | 4.4 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-1090 | 34210 | 1090 | 1090 | 50 | 5.5 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-1230 | 34211 | 1230 | 1230 | 50 | 6.2 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-1330 | 34891 | 1330 | 1330 | 50 | 6.7 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-1585 | 34212 | 1585 | 1585 | 50 | 7.9 |
| eFL00R-PR0-200-1945 | 34213 | 1945 | 1945 | 50 | 9.7 |

eFLOOR PRO PREMIUM set - dipole netted heating mat with intelligent eTOUCH PRO built-in switch thermostat





- > 1 pc. eTOUCH PRO built-in switch thermostat
- > 1 sensor protective pipe FSH-12
- > 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12



eFLOOR PRO PREMIUM set, 150 W/m², 230 V, IP X7

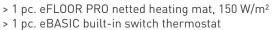
PG: M2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-200 | 46165 | 150 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-300 | 46166 | 225 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-400 | 46167 | 300 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-500 | 46168 | 375 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| SET-eFLOOR-PRO-P-150-600 | 46169 | 450 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-700 | 46170 | 525 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-800 | 46171 | 600 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-1000 | 46172 | 750 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-1200 | 46173 | 900 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-1400 | 46174 | 1050 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-1600 | 46175 | 1200 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-1800 | 46176 | 1350 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-2200 | 46177 | 1650 | 2200 | 50 | 11.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-P-150-2700 | 46178 | 2025 | 2700 | 50 | 13.5 |

eFLOOR PRO STANDARD SET – dipole netted heating mat with eBASIC ROTARY THERMOSTAT











> 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12

eFLOOR PRO STANDARD set, 150 W/m², 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-200 | 46150 | 150 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| SET-eFLOOR-PRO-S-150-300 | 46151 | 225 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-400 | 46152 | 300 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-500 | 46153 | 375 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| SET-eFLOOR-PRO-S-150-600 | 46154 | 450 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-700 | 46155 | 525 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-800 | 46156 | 600 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-1000 | 46157 | 750 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-1200 | 46158 | 900 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-1400 | 46159 | 1050 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-1600 | 46160 | 1200 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-1800 | 46161 | 1350 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-2200 | 46162 | 1650 | 2200 | 50 | 11.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-PR0-S-150-2700 | 46163 | 2025 | 2700 | 50 | 13.5 |

eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat accessories and eFLOOR PRO PREMIUM/STANDARD sets

| Туре | ltem no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| KALT-eFL00R-PR0-1 | 46410 | Cold lead for eFLOOR PRO, 2 x 1.0 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| FSH-12 | 38128 | Sensor protective pipe made of copper for installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Sensor protective pipe made of copper for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| SS-12 | 38242 | Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m | A2 |
| MSTD | 35508 | Repair set for heating conductor of eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat | A4 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| ET-RS-eBASIC-B | 44912 | Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black | A2 |
| MTS | 30640 | Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |









- A Resistance cables
- B TPCP internal insulation
- C Aluminium protective sheath + protective conductor
- D PVC outer insulation

TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V > Voltage: 12 W/m Output: Temperature-resistant: up to 90 °C

Thickness of heating

conductor: approx. 3.2 mm

IP rating: IP X7

Connection: 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + PFAS-free
- + Ideal for free laying
- + Easy installation due to single connection cable (no plug)
- + Flexible laying distance
- + Custom-made connection cable available
- Custom-made finishing available

ETHERMA eFLOOR CABLE PRO

Dipole heating loop for free laying



ETHERMA eFLOOR CABLE PRO is a factory-prepared heating loop with a 12 W/m output. It consists of a dipole heating conductor cable with a 4-m, waterproof, non-heating connection (thermistor). Heating loops are ideal for free laying in tiling adhesive and can easily be laid through just a connection cable. The output per m² can only be changed by altering the distance between the heating loops in order to satisfy the different heat need in the respective room. Like our eFLOOR heating mats, our eFLOOR cables are also completely PFAS-free and feature innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

eFLOOR CABLE PRO, 12 W/m, 230 V, IP X7 heating loop

PG· C1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | 7.5 cm; 160 W/m² | 10 cm; 120 W/m² | 15 cm; 80 W/m² | Length (m) |
|-------------------------|----------|------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-10 | 46513 | 120 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 10 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-14 | 46514 | 160 | 1.1 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 14 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-17 | 46515 | 200 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.6 | 17 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-20 | 46516 | 234 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 20 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-24 | 46517 | 285 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 24 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-30 | 46518 | 356 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 30 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-33 | 46519 | 389 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 5.0 | 33 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-36 | 46520 | 420 | 2.7 | 3.6 | 5.4 | 36 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-40 | 46521 | 473 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 | 40 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-48 | 46522 | 563 | 3.6 | 4.8 | 7.2 | 48 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-56 | 46523 | 675 | 4.2 | 5.6 | 8.4 | 56 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-67 | 46524 | 806 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 10.1 | 67 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-79 | 46525 | 953 | 5.9 | 7.9 | 11.9 | 79 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-99 | 46526 | 1188 | 7.4 | 9.9 | 14.9 | 99 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-112 | 46527 | 1347 | 8.4 | 11.2 | 16.8 | 112 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-121 | 46528 | 1455 | 9.1 | 12.1 | 18.2 | 121 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-PRO-12-145 | 46529 | 1739 | 10.9 | 14.5 | 21.8 | 145 |
| eFL00R-CABLE-PR0-12-178 | 46530 | 2130 | 13.4 | 17.8 | 26.7 | 178 |

eFLOOR CABLE PRO accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| KALT-eFLOOR-PRO-1 | 46410 | Cold lead for eFLOOR PRO, 2 x 1.0 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| FSH-12 | 38128 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| SS-12 | 38242 | Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m | A2 |
| MSTD | 35508 | Repair set for heating conductor of eFLOOR PRO netted heating mat | A4 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| ET-RS-eBASIC-B | 44912 | Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black | A2 |
| MTS | 30640 | Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |











Dipole netted heating mat extra robust



The factory-assembled eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat is extremely robust due to the TPCP internal and external insulation of the heat conductor, making it suitable for use in indoor and outdoor areas. The TPCP outer insulation makes it chemical-resistant and it is exceptionally suitable for use in a chemically aggressive environment such as in public toilets, bathrooms, etc. in which concentrated cleaning agents or bases are used. The dipole completion guarantees an easy fitting. All of our heating mats are completely PFAS-free and feature innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

The eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat is also suitable for use as open-air heating under panels in flexible adhesive or thin coverings. This enables an especially flat fitting for the reconstruction of ramps, foot paths and access roads.

POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS

Public areas, swimming pools or spas

It is exceptionally suitable for the use in spas because aggressive cleaning agents could affect a PVC-heating cable through the joints after a period of time. But our netted heating mats are resistant against these chemical effects due to the TPCP outer insulation and guarantee a long lifespan.

Free space heating under tiles or thin covering

Its extremely thin construction also makes the eFLOOR STRONG ideal for keeping terraces, access ramps, entrance areas, emergency access routes, car parks, etc. free from snow and ice. It is ideal as wall heating or for the temperature control of walls, for heating entire rooms or for the insulation of outer walls. Our netted heating mats can also be laid in plaster and clay on walls.



- A Resistance cables
- TPCP internal insulation
- Protective sleeve made of tin-plated copper shield
- TPCP external insulation

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V, 400 V

100, 150, 200, 300 W/m² Output:

Temperature-resistant: up to 150 °C Special output: On request Heating mat thickness: 4 mm

12.5 x 12.5 mm Net type:

Production width: 50 cm IP X7 IP rating:

Safety function: residual-current circuit-breaker,

Connection: 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- PFAS-free
- Chemical resistant and exceptionally robust
- Custom-made special outputs available
- Custom-made connection cable available

SELECTION GUIDE

eFLOOR STRONG 100 W/m²

As the main heating system in low energy housing. For drainage of damp walls, as mould prevention, or as foreclosure against cold walls

eFLOOR STRONG 150 W/m²

As main heating with standard insulation.

eFLOOR STRONG 200 W/m²

For heating living rooms with poor insulation. For cold insulation in exceptionally cold walls.

eFLOOR STRONG 300 W/m²

For heating of surfaces in wellness areas, but also as open-air heating under panels in thin layering or in thin coverings for the reconstruction of ramps in which a low floor construction is required.

eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|---|----|
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-1 | 46411 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 1.0 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-1.5 | 46412 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 1.5 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-2.5 | 46413 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 2.5 mm² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| FSH-12 | 38128 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| SS-12 | 38242 | Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, price per m | A2 |
| MTS | 30640 | Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| MSTD | 35508 | Repair set for eFLOOR PRO, eFLOOR STRONG and eFLOOR CABLE PRO heat conductor | A4 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

| eFI OOR | STRONG | netted | heating n | nat. 100 | W/m ² . | 230V | IP : | X7 |
|---------|--------|--------|-----------|----------|--------------------|------|------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | | |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-200 | 46217 | 100 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-300 | 46218 | 150 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-400 | 46219 | 200 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-500 | 46220 | 250 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-600 | 46221 | 300 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-700 | 46222 | 350 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-800 | 46223 | 400 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-1000 | 46224 | 500 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-1200 | 46225 | 600 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-1400 | 46226 | 700 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-1600 | 46227 | 800 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-1800 | 46228 | 900 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-2200 | 46229 | 1100 | 2200 | 50 | 11.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-100-3000 | 46230 | 1500 | 3000 | 50 | 15.0 |

eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat, 150 W/m^2 , 230 V, IP X7

| Type | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-200 | 46231 | 150 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-300 | 46232 | 225 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-400 | 46233 | 300 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-500 | 46234 | 375 | 500 | 50 | 2.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-600 | 46235 | 450 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-700 | 46236 | 525 | 700 | 50 | 3.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-800 | 46237 | 600 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-1000 | 46238 | 750 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-1200 | 46239 | 900 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-1400 | 46240 | 1050 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-1600 | 46241 | 1200 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-150-1800 | 46242 | 1350 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-150-2700 | 46243 | 2025 | 2700 | 50 | 13.5 |

eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat, 200 W/m^2 , 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-115 | 46569 | 115 | 115 | 50 | 0.6 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-180 | 46570 | 180 | 180 | 50 | 0.9 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-255 | 46571 | 255 | 255 | 50 | 1.3 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-360 | 46572 | 360 | 360 | 50 | 1.8 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-525 | 46573 | 525 | 525 | 50 | 2.6 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-625 | 46574 | 625 | 625 | 50 | 3.1 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-885 | 46575 | 885 | 885 | 50 | 4.4 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-1180 | 46576 | 1180 | 1180 | 50 | 5.9 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-200-1485 | 46577 | 1485 | 1485 | 50 | 7.4 |

eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat, 300 W/m 2 , 230 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-98 | 46578 | 147 | 98 | 50 | 0.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-143 | 46579 | 215 | 143 | 50 | 0.7 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-210 | 46580 | 315 | 210 | 50 | 1.1 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-293 | 46581 | 440 | 293 | 50 | 1.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-428 | 46582 | 642 | 428 | 50 | 2.1 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-510 | 46583 | 765 | 510 | 50 | 2.6 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-720 | 46584 | 1080 | 720 | 50 | 3.6 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-960 | 46585 | 1440 | 960 | 50 | 4.8 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-1215 | 46586 | 1823 | 1215 | 50 | 6.1 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-1720 | 46587 | 2567 | 1720 | 50 | 8.6 |

eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat, 300 W/m², 400 V, IP X7

PG: M1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-400V-165 | 46588 | 248 | 165 | 50 | 0.8 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-255 | 46589 | 383 | 255 | 50 | 1.3 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-368 | 46590 | 552 | 368 | 50 | 1.8 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-510 | 46591 | 765 | 510 | 50 | 2.6 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-743 | 46592 | 1115 | 743 | 50 | 3.7 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-885 | 46593 | 1328 | 885 | 50 | 4.4 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-1253 | 46594 | 1880 | 1253 | 50 | 6.3 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-1665 | 46595 | 2498 | 1665 | 50 | 8.3 |
| eFL00R-STR0NG-300-400V-2108 | 46596 | 3162 | 2108 | 50 | 10.5 |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-300-400V-2985 | 46597 | 4474 | 2985 | 50 | 14.9 |



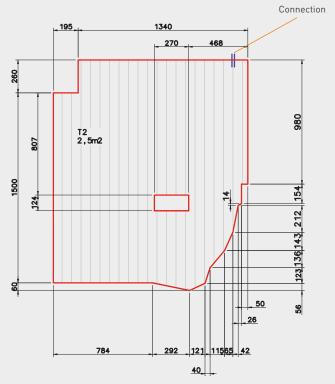


Custom-made ETHERMA eFLOOR

Custom-made production of netted heating mats eFLOOR PRO and eFLOOR STRONG



ETHERMA is one of the few manufacturers to offer custom-made netted heating mats - for exceptional architecture such as bathrooms or spas custom-made netted heating mats are the ideal solution for avoiding cold areas and spots which cannot be covered with standard sizes. In this way lying surfaces, benches, steam showers and shower trays are pleasantly warmed. Our technical team will be happy to assist you with the precise planning of a custom-made heating mat. For more precise information on the individual steps visit: www.etherma.com



Example for custom-made netted heating mats

> Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

eFLOOR PRO custom-made netted heating mat (we charge at least 1 m²)

PG: M7

| Туре | Item no. | Description | Output (W) | Dimensions |
|----------------|----------|--|----------------|--------------------------|
| eFLOOR-PRO-0-2 | 46670 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation | up to 250 W/m² | 0 - 2 m ² |
| eFLOOR-PRO-2-5 | 46671 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation | up to 250 W/m² | 2.01 - 5 m ² |
| eFLOOR-PRO-ab5 | 46672 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation | up to 250 W/m² | from 5.01 m ² |
| eFL00R-PR0 | 46673 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, PVC outer insulation | other outputs | |

eFLOOR STRONG custom-made netted heating mat (we charge at least 1 m²)

PG: M7

| Туре | Item no. | Description | Output (W) | Dimensions |
|-------------------|----------|---|----------------|--------------------------|
| eFLOOR-STRONG-0-2 | 46674 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, TPCP outer insulation | up to 400 W/m² | 0 - 2 m ² |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-2-5 | 46675 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, TPCP outer insulation | up to 400 W/m² | 2.01 - 5 m ² |
| eFLOOR-STRONG-ab5 | 46676 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, TPCP outer insulation | up to 400 W/m² | from 5.01 m ² |
| eFLOOR-STRONG | 46677 | Netted heating mat with bipolar line, TPCP outer insulation | other output | |

Custom-made netted heating mat accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|--|----|
| KALT-eFL00R-PR0-1 | 46410 | Cold lead for eFLOOR PRO and eFLOOR LM, 2 x 1.0 mm² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-1 | 46411 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 1.0 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-1.5 | 46412 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 1.5 mm² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-2.5 | 46413 | Thermistor for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 x 2.5 mm ² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| FSH-12 | 38128 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| SS-12 | 38242 | Installation pipe for positioning remote sensor, diameter: 12 mm, suitable for FSH-12, price per m | A2 |
| MTS | 30640 | Installation set, comprising FSH-12 and 2.5 m installation pipe SS-12 | A2 |
| MSTD | 35508 | Repair set for eFLOOR PRO, eFLOOR STRONG and eFLOOR CABLE PRO heat conductor | A4 |
| ET-GHK-120-230/24 | 44842 | Transformer encapsulated in plastic casing, 120 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 79 x 130 mm, 2.5 kg | E2 |
| ET-GHK-200-230/24 | 44843 | Transformer encapsulated in plastic casing, 200 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 87 x 103 x 130 mm, 3.9 kg | E2 |
| ET-GHK-400-230/24 | 44845 | Transformer encapsulated in plastic casing, 400 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 6.5 kg | E2 |
| ET-GHK-500-230/24 | 44847 | Transformer encapsulated in plastic casing, 500 VA, 230 V/24 V, WxHxD: 108 x 133 x 177 mm, 8 kg | E2 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |







TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V > Voltage: > Output: 120 W/m² Temperature-resistant: up to 90 °C

Thickness of the heating

mat: 1.3 mm Insulation: **TPCP** IP Rating: IP X7

Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker,

30 mA

Connection: 4 m; 2 x 1.0 mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + PFAS-free
- + Only 1.3 mm thin
- + Ideal heat distribution due to special foil
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Easy and quick mounting due to the floating installation and one connection cable (no plug)

SELECTION GUIDE

For use in dry rooms.

eFLOOR LM-120 W/m²

As main heating in kitchens, bathrooms, vestibules or winter gardens with standard insulation. Or to temper the floor in poorly insulated areas or in areas with increased heat demand.

ETHERMA eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM

Dipole heating mat for floating installation



eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM heating mats are used for temperature control and heating of rooms with parquet and laminate floors. This heating system is exclusively for floating installation. In order to protect the heating mats, eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM should only be installed in conjunction with Laminoflies. ETHERMA Laminoflies impact sound insulation guarantees the optimal installation and heat distribution of the Laminotherm heating mat. eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM is also completely PFAS-free and features innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

Laminotherm's reinforced aluminium fabric guarantees an optimal heat distribution and prevents the formation of "hot spots". The emission of electric smog is very low and due to the dipole completion and the setting of only 1.3 mm, this heating mat can be installed very easily.

ETHERMA NOTE:

Suitable for parquet, laminate, vinyl with carrier plate and cork flooring. Not suitable for carpet, PVC or tiles; please use the eFLOOR PRO or eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mat for this purpose. Laying under boxes, beds, cupboards, etc. must be avoided due to heat build-up.



- A Laminate floor (floating)
- B eFLOOR LAMINOTHERM
- C Laminoflies
- D Lower shell
- E Connection cable (no plug), 4 m
- F Connection socket
- G Installation pipe
- H Switch box 55
- I Aluminium tape

Possible top layers - LAMINOTHERM

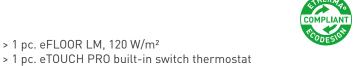
| | Cork | Vinyl with HDF carrier plate | Parquet | Laminate |
|----------------------|------|------------------------------|---------|----------|
| Max. thickness in mm | 10 | 9 | 15 | 9 |

| | \circ | | 1 |
|---|---------|-----|---|
| Р | ١٦٠ | IVI | н |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|--------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| eFL00R-LM-120-100 | 46678 | 60 | 100 | 50 | 0.5 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-200 | 46679 | 120 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-400 | 46680 | 240 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-600 | 46681 | 360 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-800 | 46682 | 480 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-1000 | 46683 | 600 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-1200 | 46684 | 720 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-1400 | 46685 | 840 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-1600 | 46686 | 960 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-1800 | 46687 | 1080 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| eFL00R-LM-120-2000 | 46688 | 1200 | 2000 | 50 | 10.0 |

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM PREMIUM set - LAMINOTHERM with smart eTOUCH PRO built-in switch thermostat





eFLOOR LM PREMIUM set, LAMINOTHERM 120 W/m², 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------|
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-200 | 46689 | 120 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-400 | 46690 | 240 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-600 | 46691 | 360 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-800 | 46692 | 480 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-1000 | 46693 | 600 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-1200 | 46694 | 720 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-1400 | 46695 | 840 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-1600 | 46696 | 960 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-1800 | 46697 | 1080 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-P-120-2000 | 46698 | 1200 | 2000 | 50 | 10.0 |

ETHERMA eFLOOR LM STANDARD set - LAMINOTHERM with eBASIC rotary thermostat



- > 1 pc. eFLOOR LM, 120 W/m²
- > 1 pc. eBASIC built-in switch thermostat
- > 1 sensor protective pipe FSH-12

> 1 sensor protective pipe FSH-12> 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12

> 2.5 m of installation pipe SS-12



eFLOOR LM STANDARD set, LAMINOTHERM 120 W/m², 230 V, IP X7

PG: M2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------|
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-200 | 46699 | 120 | 200 | 50 | 1.0 |
| SET-eFLOOR-LM-S-120-400 | 46700 | 240 | 400 | 50 | 2.0 |
| SET-eFLOOR-LM-S-120-600 | 46701 | 360 | 600 | 50 | 3.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-800 | 46702 | 480 | 800 | 50 | 4.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-1000 | 46703 | 600 | 1000 | 50 | 5.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-1200 | 46704 | 720 | 1200 | 50 | 6.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-1400 | 46705 | 840 | 1400 | 50 | 7.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-1600 | 46706 | 960 | 1600 | 50 | 8.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-1800 | 46707 | 1080 | 1800 | 50 | 9.0 |
| SET-eFL00R-LM-S-120-2000 | 46708 | 1200 | 2000 | 50 | 10.0 |

eFLOOR LM heating mat and eFLOOR LM PREMIUM/STANDARD sets accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| WAK | 28353 | Aluminium adhesive tape, 50 m roll, width: 50 mm | A5 |
| KRU | 27544 | Temperature limiter KRU, + 10 to + 60 °C | E1 |
| Laminoflies-10 | 38553 | Aluminium coated impact sound insulation for optimal distribution of heat, $10 \text{ m}^2/\text{roll}$, thickness: 3 mm | A4 |
| KALT-eFL00R-PR0-1 | 46410 | Cold lead for eFLOOR PRO and eFLOOR LM, 2 x 1.0 mm² + aluminium protective sheath, price per m | A4 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | A2 |





TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V

Output: 10, 15, 20 W/mTemperature-resistant: up to 105 °C

> Min. bending radius: 5 d

> Thickness of heating

conductor: approx. 7 mm

> IP rating: IP X7

> Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA

> Connection: 2 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + PFAS-free
- + Ideal for free laying
- + Perfect for challenging room geometry
- + Easy installation due to one connection cable (no plug)
- + Flexible laying distance
- + Custom-made connection cable available
- + Custom-made finishing available

ETHERMA eFLOOR CABLE SCREED

Dipole heating loop for free-mount installation in screed flooring



eFLOOR CABLE SCREED is a factory-prepared heating loop with a 10, 15 or 20 W/m output. This consists of a dipole heat conductor and a permanently water-proof, non-heating connection cable (no plug) (PTC resistor) with a standard length of 4 m. eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loops are ideal for free laying in concrete and flowing screeds in indoor areas for tempering the floor temperature. The laying distance allows an application-oriented installation for every room. The power output of the heated surface varies with the laying distance. All of our eFLOOR cables are completely PFAS-free and feature innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

ETHERMA NOTE: Also available in 20 W/m.

eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loop, 10 W/m, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C2

| Time | ltono no | O t = t (\A/) | Heated su | ırface in m² at laying | g distance | Lameth (ma) |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | 7.5 cm; 133 W/m ² | 10 cm; 100 W/m ² | 15 cm; 67 W/m ² | Length (m) |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-12 | 46531 | 120 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 12 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-15 | 46532 | 150 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 2.1 | 15 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-21 | 46533 | 210 | 1.5 | 2.1 | 3.1 | 21 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-29 | 46534 | 290 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 29 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-36 | 46535 | 360 | 2.7 | 3.6 | 5.4 | 36 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-43 | 46536 | 430 | 3.2 | 4.3 | 6.4 | 43 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-51 | 46537 | 510 | 3.8 | 5.1 | 7.6 | 51 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-72 | 46538 | 720 | 5.4 | 7.2 | 10.8 | 72 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-96 | 46539 | 960 | 7.2 | 9.6 | 14.3 | 96 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-110 | 46540 | 1100 | 8.3 | 11.0 | 16.4 | 110 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-121 | 46541 | 1210 | 9.0 | 12.1 | 18.1 | 121 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-10-171 | 46542 | 1710 | 12.8 | 17.1 | 25.6 | 171 |

eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loop, 15 W/m, 230V, IP X7

PG: C2

| Turns | ltono no | O t (\\/) | Heated surface in m ² at laying distance | | | l th () |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | 7.5 cm; 200 W/m ² | 10 cm; 150 W/m ² | 15 cm; 100 W/m ² | Length (m) |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-9 | 46543 | 147 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 9 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-12 | 46544 | 176 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 12 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-13 | 46545 | 203 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 2.0 | 13 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-17 | 46546 | 259 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.6 | 17 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-24 | 46547 | 358 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 24 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-30 | 46548 | 441 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 30 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-35 | 46549 | 521 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 5.3 | 35 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-42 | 46550 | 617 | 3.2 | 4.2 | 6.3 | 42 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-59 | 46551 | 879 | 4.4 | 5.9 | 8.9 | 59 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-78 | 46552 | 1179 | 5.9 | 7.8 | 11.7 | 78 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-90 | 46553 | 1336 | 6.8 | 9.0 | 13.5 | 90 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-99 | 46554 | 1484 | 7.4 | 9.9 | 14.9 | 99 |
| eFLOOR-CABLE-SCREED-15-140 | 46555 | 2099 | 10.5 | 14.0 | 21.0 | 140 |

eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loop accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|--|----|
| KALT-eFLOOR-SCREED-1.5 | 46414 | Cold lead for eFLOOR SCREED, 2 x 1.5 mm² + aluminium protective sheath | A4 |
| STEG-0 | 28030 | Special formed linking tool, connection every 2.5 cm, length 100 m, not temperature-resistant | A3 |
| MRS | 33335 | MRS repair set for heating conductor of the eFLOOR SCREED heating mat & eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loop | A4 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| | | | |

ETHERMA eFLOOR SCREED

Dipole heating mat for installation in screed flooring



eFLOOR SCREED floor heating mats are used for direct, partial storage or for storage heating, according to the tariff model of the electrical supplier. The 60 W/m² heating mats in combination with a PV system are also ideal for optimising own energy consumption.

Installation is either in a 2-layer earth-moist screed or in flowing screed. The protective braiding of the heating loop ensures proper installation in damp and wet conditions. The premium dipole heating line has a standard connection cable (no plug) of 4 m, but can be manufactured as required, for a fee. All of our heating mats are completely PFAS-free and feature innovative, durable heat conductors for safe, efficient and environmentally friendly heat transfer.

On request we produce heating mats in your size, voltage, power output and shape as required.

eFLOOR SCREED 60 dipole heating mat, 60 W/m², 230 V, IP X7

| | | • | | , | |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-60-65-285 | 46598 | 109 | 285 | 65 | 1.80 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-60-65-510 | 46599 | 199 | 510 | 65 | 3.30 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-720 | 46600 | 278 | 720 | 65 | 4.65 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-1035 | 46601 | 405 | 1035 | 65 | 6.75 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-1245 | 46602 | 483 | 1245 | 65 | 8.05 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-1755 | 46603 | 683 | 1755 | 65 | 11.44 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-2340 | 46604 | 910 | 2340 | 65 | 15.15 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-2955 | 46605 | 1150 | 2955 | 65 | 19.15 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-65-4170 | 46606 | 1626 | 4170 | 65 | 27.10 |







- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Networked high-temperature polymer insulation
- D Aluminium shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation radiation cross-linked polyolefin

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V

> Output: 60, 80, 100, 150 W/m² > Output on request: 40, 120, 175, 200, 240 W/m²

Temperature-resistant: up to 105 °C
 Heating mat thickness: 7.2 mm
 Min. bending radius: 5 d
 IP rating: IP X7

> Safety function: Earth-leakage circuit breaker, 30 mA

> Connection: 4 m, 2 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

+ aluminium protective sheath

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + PFAS-free
- + Very low magnetic field < 25 nT
- + Only one connection
- + Ideal heating system for heating low energy and passive houses
- Various sizes and power outputs enable easy planning and simple installation

SELECTION GUIDE

Take advantage of our **free offer, planning and ordering service**. The ETHERMA technical team will assist you to calculate your heating needs, as well as size and, if required, plan your electrical underfloor heating. In addition, we help you in selecting the best electricity rate, depending on the activation times of each EVU or we provide you with a suitable solution in combination with a PV system.

The values given here are reference values.

PG: M3

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-180 | 46607 | 109 | 180 | 105 | 1.80 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-315 | 46608 | 199 | 315 | 105 | 3.30 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-435 | 46609 | 278 | 435 | 105 | 4.65 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-645 | 46610 | 405 | 645 | 105 | 6.75 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-765 | 46611 | 483 | 765 | 105 | 8.05 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-1080 | 46612 | 683 | 1080 | 105 | 11.44 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-1440 | 46613 | 910 | 1440 | 105 | 15.15 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-60-105-1830 | 46614 | 1150 | 1830 | 105 | 19.15 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-60-105-2580 | 46615 | 1626 | 2580 | 105 | 27.10 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

eFLOOR SCREED 80 dipole heating mat, 80 W/m^2 , 230 V, IP X7

| Р | G: | МЗ |
|---|----|----|
| | | |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-240 | 46616 | 126 | 240 | 65 | 1.56 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-435 | 46617 | 230 | 435 | 65 | 2.83 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-615 | 46618 | 321 | 615 | 65 | 4.00 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-900 | 46619 | 468 | 900 | 65 | 5.85 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-1080 | 46620 | 558 | 1080 | 65 | 7.02 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-1515 | 46621 | 789 | 1515 | 65 | 9.85 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-2025 | 46622 | 1051 | 2025 | 65 | 13.16 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-2550 | 46623 | 1328 | 2550 | 65 | 16.58 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-65-3615 | 46624 | 1878 | 3615 | 65 | 23.50 |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|---------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-SCREED-80-105-150 | 46625 | 126 | 150 | 105 | 1.56 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-270 | 46626 | 230 | 270 | 105 | 2.83 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-375 | 46627 | 321 | 375 | 105 | 4.00 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-555 | 46628 | 468 | 555 | 105 | 5.85 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-660 | 46629 | 558 | 660 | 105 | 7.02 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-945 | 46630 | 789 | 945 | 105 | 9.85 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-1245 | 46631 | 1051 | 1245 | 105 | 13.16 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-1575 | 46632 | 1328 | 1575 | 105 | 16.58 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-80-105-2235 | 46633 | 1878 | 2235 | 105 | 23.50 |

eFLOOR SCREED 100 dipole heating mat, 100 W/m^2 , 230 V, IP X7

PG: M3

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-210 | 46634 | 141 | 210 | 65 | 1.40 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-390 | 46635 | 257 | 390 | 65 | 2.55 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-555 | 46636 | 359 | 555 | 65 | 3.60 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-810 | 46637 | 523 | 810 | 65 | 5.25 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-960 | 46638 | 624 | 960 | 65 | 6.25 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-1350 | 46639 | 882 | 1350 | 65 | 8.80 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-100-65-1800 | 46640 | 1175 | 1800 | 65 | 11.75 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-2280 | 46641 | 1485 | 2280 | 65 | 14.85 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-65-3225 | 46642 | 2100 | 3225 | 65 | 21.00 |
| · | | | | | |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|----------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-SCREED-100-105-135 | 46643 | 141 | 135 | 105 | 1.40 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-240 | 46644 | 257 | 240 | 105 | 2.55 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-345 | 46645 | 359 | 345 | 105 | 3.60 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-495 | 46646 | 523 | 495 | 105 | 5.25 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-600 | 46647 | 624 | 600 | 105 | 6.25 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-840 | 46648 | 882 | 840 | 105 | 8.80 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-1125 | 46649 | 1175 | 1125 | 105 | 11.75 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-1410 | 46650 | 1485 | 1410 | 105 | 14.85 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-100-105-1995 | 46651 | 2100 | 1995 | 105 | 21.00 |

eFLOOR SCREED 150 dipole heating mat, 150 W/m^2 , 230 V, IP X7

PG: M3

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-55-170 | 46652 | 141 | 170 | 55 | 0.95 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-55-310 | 46653 | 257 | 310 | 55 | 1.70 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-55-440 | 46654 | 359 | 440 | 55 | 2.40 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-55-630 | 46655 | 523 | 630 | 55 | 3.50 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-55-760 | 46656 | 624 | 760 | 55 | 4.15 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-55-1070 | 46657 | 882 | 1070 | 55 | 5.90 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-55-1420 | 46658 | 1175 | 1420 | 55 | 7.85 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-55-1800 | 46659 | 1485 | 1800 | 55 | 9.90 |
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-55-2540 | 46660 | 2100 | 2540 | 55 | 14.00 |
| · | | | | | |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|---------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| eFLOOR-SCREED-150-95-100 | 46661 | 141 | 100 | 95 | 0.95 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-180 | 46662 | 257 | 180 | 95 | 1.70 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-250 | 46663 | 359 | 250 | 95 | 2.40 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-370 | 46664 | 523 | 370 | 95 | 3.50 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-440 | 46665 | 624 | 440 | 95 | 4.15 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-620 | 46666 | 882 | 620 | 95 | 5.90 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-820 | 46667 | 1175 | 820 | 95 | 7.85 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-1040 | 46668 | 1485 | 1040 | 95 | 9.90 |
| eFL00R-SCREED-150-95-1470 | 46669 | 2100 | 1470 | 95 | 14.00 |

eFLOOR SCREED heating mat accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|--|----|
| KALT-eFLOOR-SCREED-1.5 | 46414 | Cold lead for eFLOOR SCREED, 2 x 1.5 mm² + aluminium protective sheath | A4 |
| STEG-0 | 28030 | Special formed linking tool, connection every 2.5 cm, length 100 m, not temperature-resistant | А3 |
| MRS | 33335 | MRS repair set for heating conductor of the eFLOOR SCREED heating mat & eFLOOR CABLE SCREED heating loop | A4 |
| FSH-20 | 26881 | Copper sensor protective pipe for installation pipe DN-20 | A2 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |



ETHERMA PA



Heating carpets provide a pleasant way of preventing cold floors in the office or at home, behind a sales desk, at the supermarket till or at an exhibition stand.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V
 Surface temperature: ~ 35 °C
 Surface: Loops
 Material: 100% PP
 Standard colour: Anthracite
 Thickness: 10 mm
 IP rating: IP X1

> Safety function: Protective insulation

> Connection: Connection cable (with plug), 2 m,

with switch

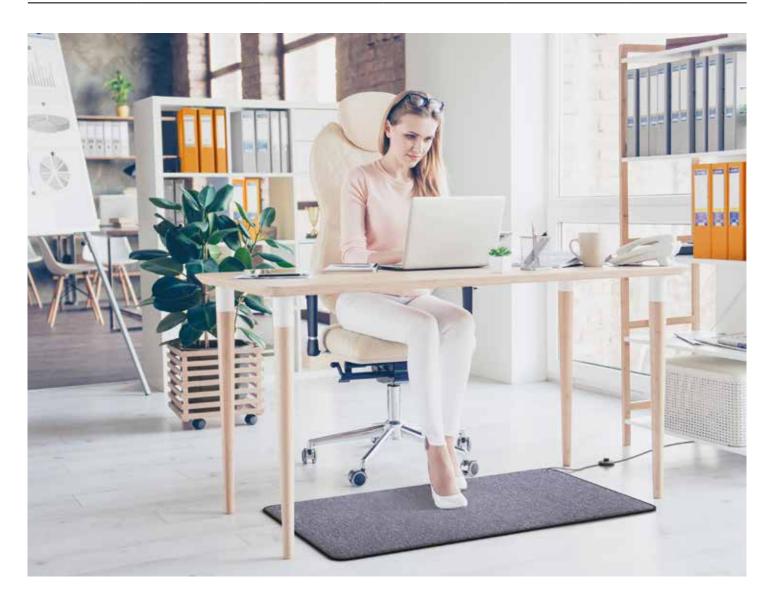
Information acc. to

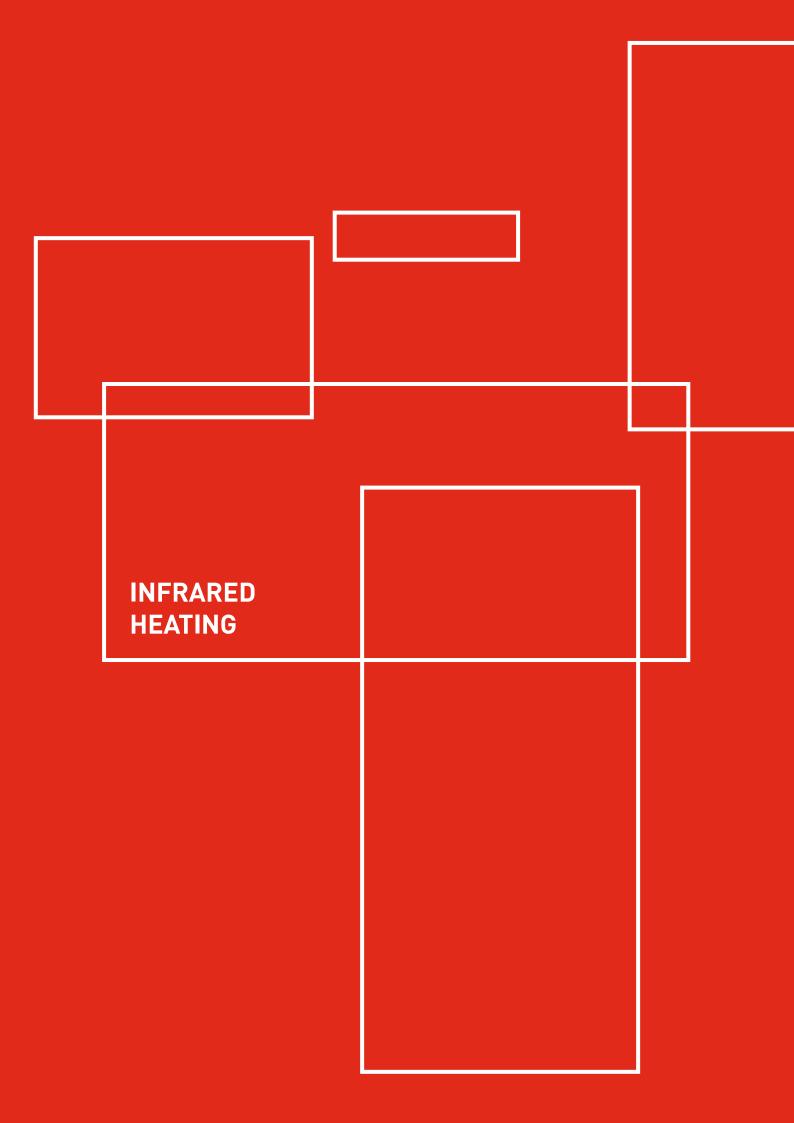
(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

PA heating mat, 230 V, IP X1, anthracite

PG: M4

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Voltage (V) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) |
|---------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| PA-1-NA | 40853 | 60 | 230 | 40 | 60 |
| PA-2-NA | 40854 | 105 | 230 | 70 | 60 |
| PA-3-NA | 40855 | 150 | 230 | 100 | 60 |
| PA-4-NA | 40856 | 180 | 230 | 80 | 90 |







LAVA® BASIC 3.0

Smart infrared heating for walls & ceilings.



The new, innovative LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating range heralds a new era in the area of infrared heating and smart homes. All 3.0 devices can now be controlled with the new app ETHERMA SMART via the integrated SMARTBOX, which serves as a control unit, and the accompanying SMARTCUBE, a radio thermostat.

Discover the LAVA® BASIC 3.0, our most advanced infrared heating panel, which marries stylish design with exceptional heat output. With a installation depth of just 48 mm and a specially developed coating, the panel convinces with exceptional efficiency, while the high-quality materials ensure a long lifespan.

The innovative coating of the LAVA® BASIC 3.0 ensures optimal radiant heating effect and thus even and efficient heat distribution. This innovative technology not only reduces your heating costs but also spares the environment through lower energy use. The slimline metal casing blends perfectly into any room thanks to its timeless design. The versatile installation options – be it on walls, ceilings or as part of a modular ceiling – make the panel the ideal solution for the widest variety of application areas.

The LAVA® BASIC 3.0 stands for flexibility in use. It can be used both as zone heating for the targeted heating of specific areas and full heating for comprehensive heat distribution in an entire room. This allows for individual adaptation to your heating needs. A particular advantage of the LAVA® BASIC 3.0 is its simplicity of installation, which can easily be done by just one person. This saves time and installation costs and makes it even easier to use.

In the SMART version with SMARTBOX (radio receiver), SMARTCUBE (radio thermostat) and safety plug the infrared heating requires just one socket. The new SMARTBOX on the reverse of the LAVA® 3.0 SMART models in combination with the SMARTCUBE allow for easy use via the app ETHERMA SMART. Also available without SMART control and with just a connection cable.



TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOutput: 200 -1350 W

> Surface temperature: Ceiling installation max. 120 °C /

Wall installation max. 95°C

> Surface: Steel sheet > Colour: White RAL 9016,

Nano-anthracite RAL 7016

> Installation heights

Ceiling installation: min. 1.85 m up to max. 2.8 m

 Optimal installation height Ceiling

2.40 m to 2.60 m

> Device/Installation

installation:

depth: 18/48 mm
> IP rating: IP X4
> IEC Protection Class: I

Connection cable or connection cable with plug

1 m; 3 x 1.0 mm²

> Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103

for basic model: Note 2 (see page 9)



BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Ecodesign-compliant:

The SMART version satisfies all current Ecodesign requirements, contributing to higher energy efficiency and a smaller ecological footprint. The basic version is Ecodesign-compliant with an appropriate thermostat.

+ Smart home integration:

Integrated SMARTBOX and SMARTCUBE enable all 3.0 range devices to be easily controlled with WiFi via the app ETHERMA SMART – ideal for efficient heating in home and work areas.

+ Innovative coating for even greater efficiency:

The special coating ensures optimal radiant effect, resulting in even and efficient heat distribution and lower heating costs.

+ Slimline and stylish design:

With a panel thickness of just 18 mm and a high-quality casing, the panel blends perfectly into any room.

+ Versatile installation options:

The panel can be installed on the wall, the ceiling or as part of a modular ceiling (325 W & 680 W), making it the ideal solution for the widest range of application areas.

- + **Flexibility in use:** It can be used both as zone heating for targeted heating in specific areas and full heating for comprehensive heat distribution.
- + Exceptionally easy installation:

Installation of the panel can easily be done by just one person, saving time and costs.

+ Maintenance-free and durable:

The high-quality materials mean the panel has an exceptionally long lifespan and is absolutely maintenance-free.

PG: I1







LAVA® BASIC 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, white (W)

| | | | | | 0 | |
|---------------------|----------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Control system | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DESIGN Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-BASIC-200-W | 46276 | none | 200 | 600 | 400 | 4 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-325-W | 46278 | none | 325 | 620 | 620 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-400-W | 46279 | none | 400 | 1200 | 400 | 7.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-450-W | 46281 | none | 450 | 900 | 620 | 8.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-680-W | 46284 | none | 680 | 1245 | 620 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-700-W | 46282 | none | 700 | 900 | 900 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-900-W | 46286 | none | 900 | 1600 | 620 | 15 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-1350-W | 46287 | none | 1350 | 1245 | 1245 | 21 |
| | | | | | | |
| LAVA3-BASIC-325EP-W | 46277 | none | 325 | 595 | 595 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-680EP-W | 46283 | none | 680 | 1195 | 595 | 12 |

LAVA® BASIC 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, nano-anthracite (NA)

| LAVA BASIC 3.0 Infrared no | eating, without co | ntrot system, with t | onnection cable | , nano-anthracite | | PG: 11 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Control system | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) ^{co} i | DESIG Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-BASIC-325-NA | 46288 | none | 325 | 620 | 620 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-450-NA | 46289 | none | 450 | 900 | 620 | 8.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-680-NA | 46290 | none | 680 | 1245 | 620 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-900-NA | 46291 | none | 900 | 1600 | 620 | 15 |
| | | | | | | |
| LAVA3-BASIC-325EP-NA | 46384 | none | 325 | 595 | 595 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-680EP-NA | 46385 | none | 680 | 1195 | 595 | 12 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, black | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |
| LAVA-DA | 46185 | Straight ceiling suspension using 4 individual cables; for LAVA BASIC 3.0, LAVA MAXIMUS and LAVA LUX | E1 |

LAVA® BASIC 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, white (W)

| | 3, | | | 1 3, | | <i>-</i> |
|---------------------------|----------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Control system | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-200-W | 46260 | with | 200 | 600 | 400 | 4 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-325-W | 46262 | with | 325 | 620 | 620 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-400-W | 46263 | with | 400 | 1200 | 400 | 7.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-450-W | 46265 | with | 450 | 900 | 620 | 8.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-680-W | 46268 | with | 680 | 1245 | 620 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-700-W | 46266 | with | 700 | 900 | 900 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-900-W | 46270 | with | 900 | 1600 | 620 | 15 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-1350-W | 46271 | with | 1350 | 1245 | 1245 | 21 |
| | | | | | | |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-325EP-W | 46261 | with | 325 | 595 | 595 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-680EP-W | 46267 | with | 680 | 1195 | 595 | 12 |
| | | | | | | |

LAVA® BASIC 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, nano-anthracite (NA)

| | | | | | - A | 2 |
|----------------------------|----------|----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Control system | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-325-NA | 46272 | with | 325 | 620 | 620 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-450-NA | 46273 | with | 450 | 900 | 620 | 8.5 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-680-NA | 46274 | with | 680 | 1245 | 620 | 12 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-900-NA | 46275 | with | 900 | 1600 | 620 | 15 |
| | | | | | | |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-325EP-NA | 46382 | with | 325 | 595 | 595 | 6 |
| LAVA3-BASIC-SMART-680EP-NA | 46383 | with | 680 | 1195 | 595 | 12 |
| · | | | | | | |

PG: I1

PG: I1



Surface:

Wall mounting:



LAVA® 3.0

Smart infrared heating for walls





The new, innovative LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating range heralds a new era in the area of infrared heating and smart homes. All 3.0 devices can now be controlled with the new app ETHERMA SMART via the integrated SMARTBOX, which serves as a control unit, and the accompanying SMARTCUBE, a radio thermostat.

Thanks to the integrated SMARTBOX and accompanying SMART-CUBE, all devices in the 3.0 range can be seamlessly controlled via the brand new app ETHERMA SMART. This makes smart heating even more efficient, simple and convenient - whether in the home or the office.

The LAVA® 3.0 infrared heaters are now even slimmer with safety glass just 5 mm thick. In addition to the ESG surface material, two temperature limiters in each device ensure safety of use. The perfectly insulated reverse in combination with the even heat distribution on the surface guarantee a very high level of radiation efficiency and as a result a maximum heat output forwards in the room. The frameless construction ensures a modern, timeless design and makes the LAVA® 3.0 panel a stylish complement in every room.

Wall-mounted, the infrared panel is ideal as a full or zone heater in both living spaces and office environments. In the SMART version with SMARTBOX (radio receiver), SMARTCUBE (radio thermostat) and safety plug the infrared heating requires just one socket. The new SMARTBOX on the reverse of the LAVA® 3.0 SMART models in combination with the SMARTCUBE allow for easy use via the app ETHERMA SMART. Also available without SMART control and just with a connection cable.



LAVA® 3.0 reverse

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V 240 - 900 W Output

Surface temperature: Max. 95 °C at normal in-

door temperatures 5 mm ESG safety glass Horizontally or vertically

Device/Installation depth: 25/55 mm IP rating: IP X4 IEC Protection Class:

Connection cable or connection

1 m; 3 x 1.0 mm² cable with plug:

Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103 for basic model Note 2 (see page 9)



BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Ecodesign-compliant:

The SMART version satisfies all current Ecodesign requirements, contributing to higher energy efficiency and a smaller ecological footprint. The basic version is Ecodesign-compliant with an appropriate thermostat.

Smart home integration:

Integrated SMARTBOX and SMARTCUBE enable all 3.0 range devices to be easily controlled with WiFi via the app ETHERMA SMART – ideal for efficient heating in home and work areas.

Optimal heat output:

The perfectly insulated reverse and even heat distribution ensure a very high level of radiation efficiency and efficient infrared heat output.

Modern, minimalist design:

The clear, frameless appearance combined with 5-mmthick safety glass lend the panels a slimline and timeless design which fits harmoniously into any room.

+ The highest safety standards:

Two integrated temperature limiters per device and high-quality ESG surface materials ensure safe operation.

+ Efficiency and ease of use:

Cutting-edge technology and intuitive control via the app offer exceptional efficiency and comfort in installation and

+ Flexible applications:

Whether as full or zone heating – the diverse installation options, including on the wall, make the panels the ideal solution for the widest range of space concepts.





ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, glass, pure white (W)

| =, tt, tt = 0.0 mm area meating | ,, | , | isto, grace, pare minte | **** | 10:12 |
|---------------------------------|----------|------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DES ^(G) Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-GL-240-PW | 46310 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-450-PW | 46311 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-600-PW | 46312 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-680-PW | 46313 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-800-PW | 46314 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-900-PW | 46315 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |

LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, glass, pure white, satined (PWS)

| | М | J: | 12 |
|---|---|----|----|
| _ | | | |

PG- 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DES ^(G) Weight (kg) |
|------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| LAVA3-GL-240-PWS | 46316 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-450-PWS | 46317 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-600-PWS | 46318 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-680-PWS | 46319 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-800-PWS | 46320 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-900-PWS | 46321 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |

LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, glass, mirror (MR)

PG: 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DES ^(G) Weight (kg) |
|-----------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| LAVA3-GL-240-MR | 46322 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-450-MR | 46323 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-600-MR | 46324 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-680-MR | 46325 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-800-MR | 46326 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-900-MR | 46327 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, black | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |
| eTOUCH -PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |

LAVA® 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, glass, pure white (PW)

PG: 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DESIGN Weight (kg) |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-240-PW | 46292 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-450-PW | 46293 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-600-PW | 46294 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-680-PW | 46295 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-800-PW | 46296 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-900-PW | 46297 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |

LAVA $^{\circ}$ 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, glass, pure white satined (PWS)

PG: 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DESIGN Weight (kg) |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-240-PWS | 46298 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-450-PWS | 46299 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-600-PWS | 46300 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-680-PWS | 46301 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-800-PWS | 46302 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-900-PWS | 46303 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |

LAVA® 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, glass, mirror (MR)

PG: 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | DESIGN Weight (kg) |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-240-MR | 46304 | 240 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-450-MR | 46305 | 450 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-600-MR | 46306 | 600 | 1300 | 500 | 16 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-680-MR | 46307 | 680 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-800-MR | 46308 | 800 | 1600 | 500 | 20 |
| LAVA3-GL-SMART-900-MR | 46309 | 900 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |





LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0

Smart Bathroom infrared heating with a towel rail





The new, innovative LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared heating range heralds a new era in the area of infrared heating and smart homes. All 3.0 devices can now be controlled with the new app ETHERMA SMART via the integrated SMARTBOX, which serves as a control unit, and the accompanying SMARTCUBE, a radio thermostat.

Thanks to the integrated SMARTBOX and accompanying SMART-CUBE, all devices in the 3.0 range can be seamlessly controlled via the brand new app ETHERMA SMART. This smart networking allows for intuitive use and energy efficient heat output – individually adjustable to personal needs.

The LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 blends with simple elegance into your bathroom and provides cosy heat in shortest time at all. The perfectly insulated reverse in conjunction with the even heat distribution on the metal surface guarantees efficient heat output forwards into the room. Once switched on, the surface is heated to a maximum 80°C, so that towels can be cosily warmed on the accompanying towel rail. The LAVA BATH PURE 3.0 is installed vertically onto the wall and the safety plug means just a single socket is required.

In the SMART version with SMARTBOX (radio receiver), SMARTCUBE (radio thermostat) and safety plug the infrared heating requires just one socket. The new SMARTBOX on the reverse of the LAVA® 3.0 SMART models in combination with the SMARTCUBE allow for easy use via the app ETHERMA SMART. Also available without SMART control and just with a connection cable.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOutput: 350 - 700 W

> Surface temperature: Max. 80 °C at normal indoor temperatures

Surface: Steel sheet
Wall mounting: Vertical

> Colour: White (RAL 9016),

Nano-anthracite (RAL 7016)

Device/installation depth: 18/48 mm
 IP rating: IP X4
 IEC Protection Class: I

> TEC Protection Class: > Connection cable or

connection cable with plug: 1 m; 3 x 1.0 mm²

> Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103 for basic model

Note 3 (see page 9)





BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Ecodesign-compliant:

The SMART version satisfies all current Ecodesign requirements, contributing to higher energy efficiency and a smaller ecological footprint. The basic version is Ecodesign-compliant with an appropriate thermostat.

+ Smart home integration:

Integrated SMARTBOX and SMARTCUBE enable all 3.0 range devices to be easily controlled with WiFi via the app ETHERMA SMART – ideal for efficient heating inhome and work areas.

+ Optimal heat output:

The perfectly insulated reverse and the even heat distribution on the metal surface guarantee efficient heat output forwards in the room.

+ Fast heating and towel heater function: Shortly after switching on, the surface reaches a maximum of 80 °C, allowing towels to become cosy and warm on the accompanying LAVA® Halti towel rail. Two further Halti models are also available as accessories.

+ Modern, minimalist design:

The simple elegance of the LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 blends harmoniously into your bathroom, adding a touch of style.

+ Straightforward installation:

The vertical wall mounting ensures a straightforward installation, enabling the infrared heating to be put into operation guickly and with little effort.





ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

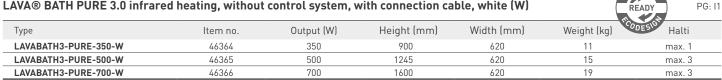






LAVA® BATH PURE SMART reverse

LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, white (W)



| LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 infrared | heating, without | control system, w | ith connection cal | ole, nano-anthra | cite (NA) | READY PG: I1 |
|------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | CODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-350-NA | 46367 | 350 | 900 | 620 | 11 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-500-NA | 46368 | 500 | 1245 | 620 | 15 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-700-NA | 46369 | 700 | 1600 | 620 | 19 | max. 3 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| LAVA-Halti-63-GNA | 44841 | Powder-coated towel rail for LAVA BATH 2.0 PURE, width: 63 cm, nano anthracite | Α7 |
| LAVA-Halti-63-GW | 36489 | Powder-coated towel rail for LAVA BATH 2.0 PURE, width: 63 cm, white | Α7 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, black | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |

LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, white (W)

| | | | | | - CO | 2 |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | DESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-350-W | 46358 | 350 | 900 | 620 | 11 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-500-W | 46359 | 500 | 1245 | 620 | 15 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-700-W | 46360 | 700 | 1600 | 620 | 19 | max. 3 |

LAVA® BATH PURE 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug,

| iidiio-diitiii deite (NA) | | | | | | PG: II |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | ODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-350-NA | 46361 | 350 | 900 | 620 | 11 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-500-NA | 46362 | 500 | 1245 | 620 | 15 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-PURE-SMART-700-NA | 46363 | 700 | 1600 | 620 | 19 | max. 3 |

PG: I1





LAVA® BATH 3.0

Smart glass infrared heating for the bathroom with towel rail





The new, innovative LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared heating range heralds a new era in the area of infrared heating and smart homes. All 3.0 devices can now be controlled with the new app ETHERMA SMART via the integrated SMARTBOX, which serves as a control unit, and the accompanying SMARTCUBE, a radio thermostat. This smart networking allows for intuitive use and energy efficient heat output - individually adjustable to personal needs.

The LAVA® BATH 3.0 is the perfect heat source for your bathroom. The robust ESG safety glass surface material and two temperature limiters in all panels ensure safety at all times in use. The perfectly insulated reverse in conjunction with the even heat distribution on the surface guarantees efficient heat output forwards into the room. Once switched on, the surface on the glass is heated to a maximum 70°C, so that towels can be cosily warmed on the accompanying towel rail. The frameless construction ensures a modern, timeless design. A maximum of two further LAVA® towel rails can be attached to the device.

The LAVA BATH 3.0 is mounted vertically on the wall. In the SMART version with SMARTBOX (radio receiver), SMARTCUBE (radio thermostat) and safety plug the infrared heating requires just one socket. The new SMARTBOX on the reverse of the LAVA® 3.0 SMART models in combination with the SMARTCUBE allow for easy use via the app ETHERMA SMART. Also available without SMART control and with just a connection cable.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V 350 - 700 W Output

Surface temperature: Max. 70 °C at normal

indoor temperatures temp. 5 mm safety glass (ESG)

Surface: Device/Installation depth: 25/55 mm IP rating: IP X4

IEC Protection Class:

Connection cable or

connection cable with plug: 1 m; 3 x 1.0 mm²

Vertical Wall mounting:

Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103

> for basic model: Note 3 (see page 9)





BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Ecodesign-compliant:

The SMART version satisfies all current Ecodesign requirements, contributing to higher energy efficiency and a smaller ecological footprint. The basic version is Ecodesign-compliant with an appropriate thermostat.

Smart home integration:

Integrated SMARTBOX and SMARTCUBE enable all 3.0 range devices to be easily controlled with WiFi via the app ETHERMA SMART - ideal for efficient heating in home and work areas.

Optimal heat output:

The perfectly insulated reverse and the even heat distribution on the metal surface guarantee efficient heat output forwards in the room.

Fast heating and towel heater function:

Shortly after switching on, the surface reaches a maximum of 70 °C, allowing towels to become cosy and warm on the accompanying LAVA® Halti towel rail. Two further Halti models are also available as accessories.

Modern, minimalist design:

The simple elegance of the LAVA® BATH 3.0 blends harmoniously into your bathroom, adding a touch of style.

Straightforward installation:

The vertical wall mounting ensures a straightforward installation, enabling the infrared heating to be put into operation quickly and with little effort.











ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

PG: 12

PG: 12

PG: 12

PG: 12

LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, glass, pure white (PW)

| LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared he | ating, without con | trol system, with | connection cable, | glass, pure white (| PW) | READY PG: 12 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | CODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-GL-350-PW | 46343 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-400-PW | 46344 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-500-PW | 46345 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-600-PW | 46346 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-700-PW | 46347 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |

LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared heating, without control system, with connection cable, glass, pure white satined (PWS)

| AVA DAITI O.O IIIII GI CG IIC | ating, without con | d ot system, with | connection capte, | jtass, pare writes | defined (1 WS) | 10. |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | ODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-GL-350-PWS | 46348 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-400-PWS | 46349 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-500-PWS | 46350 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-600-PWS | 46351 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-700-PWS | 46352 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |
| • | | | , | | | |

LAVA® BATH 3.0 infrared heating, without control, with connection cable, glass, mirror (MR)

| AVA® BATH 3.0 infrared he | ating, without con | rol, with connect | ion cable, glass, m | irror (MR) | | READY PG: |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | ODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-GL-350-MR | 46353 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-400-MR | 46354 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-500-MR | 46355 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-600-MR | 46356 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-700-MR | 46357 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| LAVA-Halti-50-E0 | 40034 | Polished stainless steel towel rail for LAVA® BATH 3.0 / 2.0, 400 600, width: 50 cm | A7 |
| LAVA-Halti-63-E0 | 40035 | Polished stainless steel towel rail for LAVA® BATH 3.0 / 2.0, 350 500 700, width: 63 cm | A7 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |

${\tt LAVA^{\circledcirc}\ BATH\ 3.0\ SMART\ infrared\ heating,\ with\ smart\ WiFi\ control,\ connection\ cable\ with\ plug,\ glass,\ pure}$ white (PW)

| | | | | | | 4 2 |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | ODESIGN Halti |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-350-PW | 46328 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-400-PW | 46329 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-500-PW | 46330 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-600-PW | 46331 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-700-PW | 46332 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |

LAVA® BATH 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, glass, pure white satined (PWS)

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | CODESIGN Halti |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-350-PWS | 46333 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-400-PWS | 46334 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-500-PWS | 46335 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-600-PWS | 46336 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-700-PWS | 46337 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |

LAVA® BATH 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, glass, mirror (MR)

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Height (mm) | Width (mm) | Weight (kg) | ODESIGN Halti |
|---------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-350-MR | 46338 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 | max. 1 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-400-MR | 46339 | 400 | 1300 | 500 | 16 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-500-MR | 46340 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-600-MR | 46341 | 600 | 1600 | 500 | 20 | max. 3 |
| LAVABATH3-GL-SMART-700-MR | 46342 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 | max. 3 |







LAVA® DYL 3.0

Smart self-designed individual image infrared heating



The new, innovative LAVA® 3.0 infrared heating range heralds a new era in the area of infrared heating and smart homes. All 3.0 devices can now be controlled with the new app ETHERMA SMART via the integrated SMARTBOX, which serves as a control unit, and the accompanying SMARTCUBE, a radio thermostat. This smart networking allows for intuitive use and energy efficient heat output – individually adjustable to personal needs. With the LAVA® DYL 3.0 heating has now also become personally designable. This model offers the opportunity to provide infrared heating with an individual motif. Whether its a personal holiday photo, a company logo or a unique design – the image is printed to a high standard behind glass, thus making the heating a stylish design element in a room.

The LAVA® DYL 3.0 infrared panel is specially designed for wall mounting and can – regardless of the chosen motif – be installed both vertically and horizontally.

All LAVA® DYL 3.0 heat panels are equipped with SMARTBOX (radio receiver), SMARTCUBE (radio thermostat) and a safety plug, enabling them to be easily controlled via the app ETHERMA SMART. In this way LAVA® DYL marries cutting-edge technology with maximum individuality and smart home comfort.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOutput: 180 - 700 W

> Surface temperature: Max. 70 °C at normal indoor temperatures

Surface: 5 mm ESG safety glass
 Device/Installation depth: 25/55 mm

> IP rating: IP X4
> IEC Protection Class: I

> Connection cable (with plug): 1 m; 3 x 1.0 mm²





BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Ecodesign-compliant:

As a SMART version the LAVA® DYL 3.0 satisfies all current Ecodesign requirements, contributing to higher energy efficiency and a smaller ecological footprint.

+ Smart home integration:

Integrated SMARTBOX and SMARTCUBE enable all 3.0 range devices to be easily controlled with WiFi via the app ETHERMA SMART – ideal for efficient heating in home and work areas.

+ Individual style:

With LAVA® DYL 3.0 heating has now also become personally designable. Give your infrared heating an individual touch – be it with a holiday photo, a company logo or a unique design. The desired motif is printed to a high standard behind glass, thus making the heating a stylish design element.

+ Flexible wall installation:

The panel designed especially for wall mounting can be installed vertically or horizontally, regardless of the chosen motif and adapted perfectly to the room.

ETHERMA HINT:

At www.etherma.com you will find tips on how to design your image file to ensure perfect printing results.

ETHERMA RULE OF THUMB:

The file should be at least **5 MB in size, with a 300 dpi** resolution! Should you have any questions, please contact: marketing@etherma.com.

LAVA® DYL 3.0 SMART infrared heating, with smart WiFi control, connection cable with plug, customer motif, glass

PG: 12

| | • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | • | • | |
|------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
| LAVA3-DYL-GL-SMART-180 | 46370 | 180 | 500 | 630 | 8 |
| LAVA3-DYL-GL-SMART-350 | 46371 | 350 | 900 | 630 | 14 |
| LAVA3-DYL-GL-SMART-500 | 46372 | 500 | 1300 | 630 | 20 |
| LAVA3-DYL-GL-SMART-700 | 46373 | 700 | 1600 | 630 | 25 |







TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V

> Output: 350, 500, 740, 750 W

> Surface temperature: Max. 120 °C at normal indoor

temperatures

> Surface: Steel sheet, structured

> Frame: Steel housing, white (RAL 9016)

Device depth: 22 mm
 Depth: 75 mm
 IP rating: IP 21
 IEC Protection Class: I

> Connection: 1 m, 3 x 1.5 mm² without plug

Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 2 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Suitable for wall and ceiling installation
- + Mounting frame with Easy-Click
- + Flush-mounted installation
- + Simple installation
- + Large infrared radiation surface
- + High radiant heating effect
- + Maintenance-free and magnetic field-free

SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (H: $2.5 \, \text{m}$) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m² Low energy and passive house 50-70 W/m² Well insulated living space 75-95 W/m² Moderately insulated living space 100-120 W/m² Poorly insulated living space

LAVA® FRAME

Infrared heating for wall and ceiling installation



The LAVA® FRAME infrared heating panel is an innovative heating solution which can be integrated perfectly into walls or ceilings thanks to its mounting frame. In drywall or concrete installations in particular it creates an aesthetically pleasing and unobtrusive appearance that blends perfectly into the room architecture.

With its efficient infrared technology the LAVA® FRAME heating panel is suitable for both full heating and targeted zone heating. This results in optimised energy use, reduces heating costs and ensures a pleasant and healthy room climate. Thanks to its flush-mounted installation the heating is almost invisible whilst it provides cosy warmth.

LAVA® FRAME built-in infrared heating including mounting frame, connection cable, steel sheet, white (W)

PG: 12

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Installation dimension (mm) | Dimensions with Length | nout frame (mm) Width | Weight without frame (kg) |
|----------------|----------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| LAVA-FRAME-350 | 40505 | 350 | 635 x 635 x 75 | 620 | 620 | 7.5 |
| LAVA-FRAME-500 | 40506 | 500 | 635 x 915 x 75 | 900 | 620 | 12 |
| LAVA-FRAME-740 | 44719 | 700 | 915 x 915 x 75 | 900 | 900 | 17 |
| LAVA-FRAME-750 | 40507 | 750 | 635 x 1260 x 75 | 1245 | 620 | 16 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, black | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |

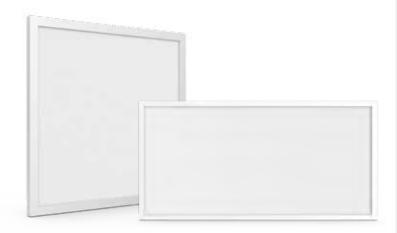






LAVA® MAXIMUS

High-temperature infrared heating for ceilings



The LAVA® MAXIMUS by ETHERMA is a high output infrared panel which stands out above all for its high surface temperature. The additional heat output makes it ideal for rooms with high ceilings or increased energy needs.

NEW VERSION:

The even thinner new frame lends the panel a particularly modern and elegant appearance.

FLEXIBLE INSTALLATION:

- as a surface-mounted version on the ceiling or
- through integration into a modular ceiling thanks to the standard dimensions of the panel.
- suspended with the optional set for ceiling suspension

In a matter of minutes the panel provides pleasant, gentle heat from above and can be used both for full building heating and additional or zone heating in offices, retail spaces and high living spaces.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V

Output: 600, 800, 1500 W

> Surface temperature: approx. 180 °C at normal

indoor temperatures

> Surface: Satinized safety glass

> Colour: White > Device/Installation depth: 25/55 mm

> Installation heights: min. 1.85 m up to max. 4 m

Optimal installation height: 2.8 m
 IP rating: IP 24
 IEC Protection Class: I

> Connection: 1 m, 3 x 1.0 mm² without plug

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 2 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Extra powerful performance thanks to high surface temperature
- + Ideal for high-ceilinged rooms or for more demanding heat requirements
- + Ceiling installation
- + Complete integration in modular ceilings possible
- + Fully-fledged building heating system or additional or zone heating
- + High-quality design
- + No service or maintenance required

SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (H: 2.8 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-55 W/m² Low energy and passive house 60-90 W/m² Well insulated living space 95-120 W/m² Moderately insulated living space 125-150 W/m² Poorly insulated living space

LAVA® MAXIMUS infrared heating, connection cable, glass, pure white, satined (PW)

PG: 14

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| LAVA-MAX2-GL-600-PW | 46711 | 600 | 480 | 480 | 5 |
| LAVA-MAX2-GL-800-PW | 46712 | 800 | 620 | 620 | 7 |
| LAVA-MAX2-GL-1500-PW | 46713 | 1500 | 1245 | 620 | 14 |
| | | | | | |
| LAVA-MAX2-GL-800EP-PW | 46714 | 800 | 595 | 595 | 7 |
| LAVA-MAX2-GL-1500EP-PW | 46715 | 1500 | 1195 | 595 | 14 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|---|----|
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| | | | |
| LAVA-DA | 46185 | Straight ceiling suspension using 4 individual cables: for LAVA BASIC 3.0, LAVA MAXIMUS and LAVA LUX | Α7 |







ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.



CASE STUDY

FAST, EFFICIENT HEAT FOR HEAT WAVE YOGA

LAVA® MAXIMUS high-performance infrared heating | Denmark

THE SITUATION AT THE OUTSET

Heating high-ceilinged, high-volume rooms is always a challenge. And this is exactly what heating a typical fitness studio involves: high-ceilinged rooms with lots of space. The aim was to heat the training area quickly and precisely for Heat Wave yoga sessions. The operators also wanted high-quality infrared panels to ensure an extended lifespan.

When they chose ETHERMA, PureGym opted for a manufacturer providing European premium quality, to generate long-lasting, reliable heat. The advantages of infrared warmth are obvious: if your body is already warmed from the outside with infrared radiation, muscles and joints reach "operating temperature" more quickly, so that fat burning begins immediately and the training is more effective.

LAVA® MAXIMUS 1500 W



LAVA® MAXIMUS 800 W

THE ETHERMA SOLUTION

For fast, even heating of large, high-ceilinged spaces, ETHERMA LAVA® MAXIMUS high-performance panels, offering extra powerful performance and high surface temperatures, were used in this case to ensure fast, high heat output.

In the studio, a total of 23 panels were installed on the ceiling above the workout areas, which now provide targeted heat for the participants immediately once they are switched on. This means that the room no longer needs to be heated continuously – which saves energy and money.

The LAVA® MAXIMUS can not only be installed on the ceiling as shown above, but also integrated completely into a modular ceiling thanks to the standard dimensions of the ceiling.

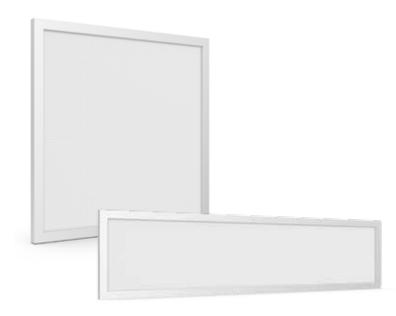


Integration in modular ceilings





Infrared heating with integrated LED lights for ceilings



Innovative LAVA® LUX infrared heating combines efficient infrared heating with an exclusive LED light in a single unit thanks to its patented technology. The entire surface of the panel lights up, emitting homogeneous light downward. This combination of light and heat makes the LAVA® LUX particularly suitable for additional and zone heating for offices, surgeries and reception areas as well as for living spaces such as kitchens, bathrooms or home offices. The full-surface light in neutral white (4000 K) guarantees optimal illumination and is therefore ideal for working spaces. Heating and light can be controlled separately or together. The unit can be either installed directly onto the ceiling or suspended. It can also be integrated into modular ceilings, as the panel has the same dimensions as the modular ceiling and can be inserted instead of one of the modules.





TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOutput: 370 - 400 W

> Surface temperature: Max.120 °C at normal

indoor temperatures

> Surface: Safety glass
> Frame: White aluminium

Device/Installation depth: 25/55 mm
 IP rating: IP 21
 IEC Protection Class: I

Connection: 2 x 1 m, 3 x 1.0 mm²

without plug

Light colour: 4000 K
LED voltage: 48 V DC
LED output: 58 W
Transformer IP rating: IP 20
Transformer protection class: II
CRI: Ra > 90

> Glare rating (UGR):> Energy efficiency rating Lighting:E

> Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103: Note 2 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Efficient infrared heating and LED light in a single unit
- + Ideal for workplace heating with fully-fledged lighting solution
- + Low light consumption thanks to LED technology
- + Full-surface light in neutral white (4000 K)
- + Easy installation on the ceiling or suspended
- + Complete integration in modular ceilings available
- + Fully-fledged building heating system or additional or zone heating
- + High-quality design
- + No service or maintenance required

SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the output depends on the heat demand in the room (H: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

20-45 W/m² Low energy and passive house 50-70 W/m² Well insulated living space 75-95 W/m² Moderately insulated living space 100-120 W/m² Poorly insulated living space

LAVA® LUX infrared heating with LED lighting, connection cable, glass, white (PW)

PG: 14

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Lumen | Weight (kg) |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------|-------------|
| LAVA-LUX-GL-370-30-PW-NW | 46186 | 370 | 1200 | 300 | 1800 | 9.5 |
| LAVA-LUX-GL-400-62-PW-NW | 46187 | 400 | 620 | 620 | 2500 | 9.8 |
| | | | | | | |
| LAVA-LUX-GL-370-59-PW-NW | 46189 | 370 | 595 | 595 | 2400 | 9.5 |

Accessories

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|---|----|
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, white | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black | E1 |
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app function via Bluetooth 4.2, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| | | | |
| LAVA-DIMM-LUX | 46408 | Dimmer for all LAVA LUX, controllable via push button or hand-held transmitter | Α7 |
| LAVA-FHS-LUX | 46409 | Hand-held transmitter for LAVA-DIMM-LUX dimmer | Α7 |
| | | | |
| LAVA-DA | 46185 | Straight ceiling suspension using 4 individual cables; for LAVA BASIC 3.0, LAVA MAXIMUS and LAVA LUX | Α7 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.









LAVA® DESK ZONE

For individual heat zones on your desk /workspace



Cosy, comfortable warmth in your workspace or at your desk adjusted to the individual needs of each person. The new LAVA® DESK ZONE set consisting of the innovative and elegant LAVA® DESK TOP and LAVA® DESK SUB table infrared heaters creates an individual and at the same time extremely efficient heat zone directly at your desk.

With LAVA® DESK TOP, the emphasis is on design, efficiency and optimal integration into the work area. Free-standing on the desk, it integrates perfectly, looks like a stylish design element and provides warmth for the hands and upper body. In combination with the LAVA® DESKSUB, which offers four simple and flexible installation options under the table, and thus warms the lower body, you can create a cosy heat zone. Both infrared panels – which are also available individually – work best together and operate extremely efficiently, as the heat effect can be felt immediately after switching on, thanks to their new GRP technology. This means that the ambient temperature can be significantly reduced and working areas are only heated when they are actually in use – without compromising on the individual comfort of your employees. Studies (TU Dresden) have shown that this can lead to significant cost savings of up to 30% and a work space can be heated for as little as €50 per year.

Both units are intuitively controlled thanks to a timer function and the LAVA® DESK SUB also comes with three dimmer settings – on the LAVA® DESK TOP this is directly on the unit, while the LAVA® DESK SUB uses a separate operating element on the connection cable.

TECHNICAL DATA LAVA® DESK TOP

23N V Voltage: 50 W Output:

Surface temperature: Max. 85 °C at normal indoor

temperatures

Surface: Smooth surface Frame: aluminium, GRP

Frame: White RAL 9016, Black RAL 9005

Device/Installation depth: 14 mm IP rating: IP 21 IEC Protection Class:

1.5 m connection cable Connection: Control: Timer 1-2-4 hours

Position of controls: Right

TECHNICAL DATA LAVA® DESK SUB

Voltage: Output: 90 W

Surface temperature: Max. 85 °C at normal indoor

temperatures

Surface: Smooth surface Frame: aluminium, GRP

Colour: White RAL 9016, Black RAL 9005

Device/Installation depth: 14 mm IP 21 IP rating: IEC Protection Class: П

Connection: 1.5 m connection cable Control: Timer 1-2-4 hours,

three-level power control

Position of controls: Integrated into connection cable;

can be installed either on the unit or on the underside of the table

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- Very short heating phase thanks to GRP technology
- Timer (1, 2, 4 hours) and dimmer function (SUB version)
- Reduces the room temperature thanks to individual comfort zones directly on the desk – with no loss of comfort
- Considerable potential savings of up to 30% of total energy requirement (TU Dresden study)
- High cost efficiency only provides heat when the workspace is occupied
- Individual perceptions of warmth are vital this creates employee satisfaction
- Maintenance-free, easy to install with the accessories provided, ready to use immediately
- Integrates perfectly into the office landscape thanks to modern industrial design
- Available in white and monitor black

Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 4 (see page 9)

LAVA® DESK ZONE table infrared heating, connection cable, white (W) or black (B)

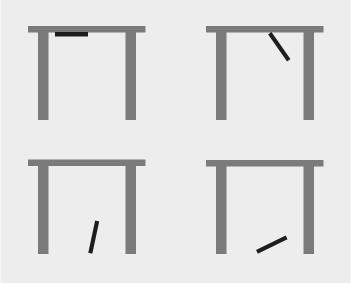
PG: 14

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) | | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| LAVA-DESK-ZONE-W | 46380 | LAVA® DESK ZONE set consist | ing of LAVA® DESK TOP and LA | VA® DESK SUB, white | | | | |
| LAVA-DESK-ZONE-B | 46381 LAVA® DESK ZONE set consisting of LAVA® DESK TOP and LAVA® DESK SUB, black | | | | | | | |
| LAVA-DESK-TOP-50-W | 46376 | 50 | 600 | 120 | 0.6 | | | |
| LAVA-DESK-TOP-50-B | 46377 | 50 | 600 | 120 | 0.6 | | | |
| LAVA-DESK-SUB-90-W | 46378 | 90 | 600 | 200 | 0.9 | | | |
| LAVA-DESK-SUB-90-B | 46379 | 90 | 600 | 200 | 0.9 | | | |



LAVA® DESK SUB INSTALLATION OPTIONS

Thanks to its flexible mounting bracket, the infrared panel can be installed either under the table or on the floor – just the way you want it.







ETHERMA EXO OVERVIEW

The diversity of ETHERMA infrared heaters at a glance

| | EXO DARK | EXO PRO | EXO COMFORT | EXO BASIC |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Output | 2000 W | 2000/2500 W | 1400/1800 W | 1800 W |
| IP rating | IP 65 | IP 65 | IP 65 | IP 65 |
| Switch | - | - | RC model only | - |
| Timer | - | - | RC model only | - |
| 3-step dimmer | RC model only | RC model only | - | - |
| Tube technology | Ultra-low-glare infrared tube | Premium carbon tube | Infrared halogen tube - Gold | Infrared halogen tube |
| Heatable surface* | 14 m² | 16/18 m² | 10/12 m ² | 12 m ² |
| ø Heating tube lifespan | 5,000 h | 10,000 h | 5,000 h | 5,000 h |
| Number of T-tilting brackets | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |

^{*}At an ambient temperature of 15°C, ceiling-mounted at a height of 2.2 m (up to 2,000 W) to 2.5 m (2,500 W), vertical radiation, hardly any wind

ETHERMA EXO DARK



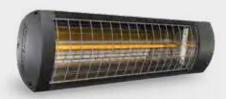
ETHERMA EXO PRO



ETHERMA EXO COMFORT



ETHERMA EXO BASIC





ETHERMA EXO DARK

Premium dark heater with & without integrated control



The ETHERMA EXO DARK premium dark heater is the optimal solution for wind-protected outdoor areas. The ultra-low-glare infrared tube is a sure-fire winner with its pleasant infrared warmth and minimal residual light of only 1 lux/kW/m². The RC version of this radiant heater can be easily dimmed in three settings (33/66/100% of maximum output) using the optional remote control. The device is made from high-quality, corrosion-proof aluminium, has a striking industrial design and is protected from projected water thanks to its IP 65 protection class.



TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V Voltage:

Heating tube: Ultra low glare infrared tube,

ø Heating tube lifespan 5,000 h

Residual light: 1 lux/kW/m² 2000 W Power consumption:

Colours: White RAL 9016, Black RAL 9011

On/Off switch: IP rating: IP 65

Connection: Connection cable with plug 180 cm

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Innovative "Ultra-Low-Glare" heating element
- More comfort at the push of a button, immediate constant heat without light component
- + Suitable for ceiling and wall installation
- + New, simple quick assembly system with two T-tilting brackets
- RC version adjustable with remote control (433 MHz)
- + RC version dimmable in 3 steps (33% / 66% / 100%)

AREA OF USE

- + Protected outdoor areas such as pavilions or covered seating areas
- Heatable surface: up to 14 m²





4-channel wireless remote control (not included in the scope of delivery.)

ETHERMA EXO DARK premium dark heater without switch

| ETHERMA EXO DARK premium dark neater without switch | | | | | | | |
|---|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|--|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) | |
| ET-EXO-DARK-2000-W | 45012 | 2000 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.63 | |
| ET_EYO_DARK_2000_R | /5N13 | 2000 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.63 | |

ETHERMA EXO DARK RC premium dark heater with radio control

PG: R2

PG- R2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|----------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-DARK-2000RC-W | 45015 | 2000 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.86 |
| ET-EXO-DARK-2000RC-B | 45016 | 2000 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.86 |

W: White B: Black

Accessories PG· A8

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|---------------------|----------|--|
| ET-RC-EXO-RC | 45050 | Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio controls |
| ET-LM-EXO-DARK-2000 | 45042 | Infrared tube with 2000 W for ETHERMA EXO DARK dark heater |

ETHERMA NOTE: For the initial start-up of the EXO DARK RC models radio control is required. ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.



> Voltage: 230 V

> Heating tube: Premium carbon tube

> Power consumption: 2000/2500 W

ø Heating tube lifespan 10,000 h

> Colours: White RAL 9016, Black RAL 9011

> On/Off - switch: No > IP rating: IP 65

> Connection: Connection cable with plug 180 cm

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Optimal heat density thanks to innovative infrared premium carbon tube
- + No visible light radiation when in use
- + The premium infrared carbon tube has an exceptionally long lifespan
- + For ceiling and wall installation
- + New, simple quick assembly system with two T-tilting brackets
- + RC version adjustable with remote control (433 MHz)
- + RC version dimmable in 3 steps (33 % / 66 % / 100 %)

AREA OF USE

- + Outdoor areas such as terraces, balconies, gardens, campsites, holiday homes or restaurants.
- + Heatable surface: up to 16 m^2 at 2000 W up to 18 m^2 at 2500 W

ETHERMA EXO PRO

Premium infrared heater with & without integrated control



The ETHERMA EXO PRO premium infrared heater has been specially developed for use in outdoor areas such as patios, terraces, restaurants or ski cabins. Because of its wavelength, its highly efficient, short-wave infrared heat radiation penetrates the air particularly efficiently, generating a noticeable feeling of warmth very rapidly, and thus guaranteeing extensive operating cost savings compared to gas heaters or mushroom heaters. Infrared radiant heaters can be used particularly flexibly in outdoor areas, and are sure-fire winners thanks to their lack of maintenance requirement. The ETHERMA EXO PRO is also available with an integrated wireless dimmer option, so that your heat radiators can be easily controlled via remote control and dimmed in three settings (33/66/100%). The unit is made from high-quality, corrosion-resistant aluminium and is projected water-proof thanks to its IP 65 protection class, making it suitable for year-round use in outdoor areas. The innovative carbon heating tubing reliably generates maximum heat output with only minimal residual light, and has an above-average service life of 10,000 hours. It is surrounded by the reflector, ensuring that the heat is emitted forwards in a targeted manner.





4-channel wireless remote control (not included in the scope of delivery.)

ETHERMA EXO PRO premium infrared heater without switch

PG: R2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|--------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-DARK-2000-W | 45000 | 2000 | 830 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.00 |
| ET-EX0-PR0-2000-B | 45001 | 2000 | 830 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.00 |
| | | | | | | |
| ET-EX0-PR0-2500-W | 45002 | 2500 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.67 |
| ET-EXO-PRO-2500-B | 45003 | 2500 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.67 |

ETHERMA EXO PRO RC premium infrared heater with integrated radio control

PG: R2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|---------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-PRO-2000RC-W | 45006 | 2000 | 830 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.23 |
| ET-EXO-PRO-2000RC-B | 45007 | 2000 | 830 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.23 |
| | | | | | | |
| ET-EXO-PRO-2500RC-W | 45008 | 2500 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.90 |
| ET-EXO-PRO-2500RC-B | 45009 | 2500 | 930 | 155 | 111 (250) | 5.90 |

W: White B: Black

Accessories PG: A8

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|--------------------|----------|--|
| ET-RC-EXO-RC | 45050 | Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio controls |
| ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2000 | 45040 | 2000 W carbon tube for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater |
| ET-LM-EXO-PRO-2500 | 45041 | 2500 W carbon tube for ETHERMA EXO PRO infrared heater |

ETHERMA NOTE: For the initial start-up of the EXO PRO RC models radio control is required **ETHERMA TIP:** Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

ETHERMA EXO COMFORT

Comfort infrared heater with and without integrated control



The ETHERMA EXO COMFORT offers perfect value for money and optimal comfort. Thanks to its versatility, it can be used in countless individual applications in private and commercial outdoor areas. The gold-coated infrared halogen tube combined with the new, optimised reflector offers highly effective forward heat concentration. The high-quality aluminium body ensures that the heater not only has a modern design, but also an extended service life. The unit is installed using a T-tilting bracket, to ensure targeted use of heat radiation. On the RC model, the unit is operated using a multifunction electronic switch on the rear of the device, which has an integrated timer as well as a short-heating function. Alternatively, it can also be controlled by means of a remote control (optional). Its compact construction, low weight and integrated safety shutdown makes the RC model ideal for installation on restaurant umbrellas and awnings.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Rated voltage: 230 V

> Heating tube: Infrared halogen tube - Gold,

ø Heating tube lifespan 5,000 h

> Power consumption: 1400/1800 W

> Colours: White RAL 9016, Black RAL 9011 > Connection: Connection cable with plug 180 cm

> IP rating: IP 65

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- Innovative Infrared halogen tube (gold)
- + Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to optimised reflector
- + Fast heat reaction
- + Compact construction
- + Suitable for ceiling and wall installation
- + T-tilting bracket for simple installation

EXO COMFORT RC MODEL

- + With ON/OFF switch
- + Electronic safety shutdown in the event of a change in location or position thanks to the smart position sensor
- + Integrated 30, 60 or 90-minute timer
- + 5-minute short heating function (ideal for smoking areas)
- + Optional radio remote control (433 MHz)

AREA OF USE

- + Outdoor areas such as terraces, balconies, gardens, campsites, holiday homes or restaurants also for umbrellas and awnings.
- + Heatable surface: up to 10 m 2 at 1400 W up to 12 m 2 at 1800 W

ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater without switch

PG: R1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400-W | 45052 | 1400 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.20 |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400-B | 45053 | 1400 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.20 |
| | | | | | | |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800-W | 45054 | 1800 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.20 |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800-B | 45055 | 1800 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.20 |

W: White B: Black

ETHERMA EXO COMFORT RC infrared heater with integrated radio control

PG: R1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|-------------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400RC-W | 45020 | 1400 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.40 |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1400RC-B | 45021 | 1400 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.40 |
| | | | | | | |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800RC-W | 45023 | 1800 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.40 |
| ET-EXO-COMFORT-1800RC-B | 45024 | 1800 | 540 | 110 | 76 (164) | 2.40 |

W: White B: Black

Accessories PG: A8

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|------------------------|----------|--|
| ET-RC-EXO-RC | 45050 | Radio remote control for ETHERMA EXO radio controls |
| ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1400 | 45043 | 1400 W infrared tube for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater |
| ET-LM-EXO-COMFORT-1800 | 45044 | 1800 W infrared tube for ETHERMA EXO COMFORT infrared heater |





4-channel wireless remote control (not included in the scope of delivery.)

> Voltage: 230 V

> Heating tube: Infrared halogen tube,

ø Heating tube lifespan 5,000 h

> Power consumption: 1800 W

> Body colour: Black anodised,

similar to RAL 9011

> Colour of end caps: nano-anthracite, similar to RAL 7016

> On/Off - switch: No

> Connection: Connection cable with plug 180 cm

> IP rating: IP 65

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Innovative infrared halogen tube

+ Maximum heat radiation forwards thanks to new reflector

+ Fast heat reaction

+ For ceiling and wall installation

+ T-tilting bracket for simple installation

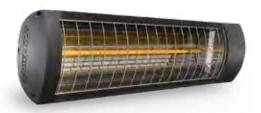
AREA OF USE

+ Outdoor areas such as terraces, balconies, gardens, campsites, holiday homes or restaurants.

+ Heatable surface: up to 12 m²

ETHERMA EXO BASIC

Outdoor infrared heater



The ETHERMA EXO BASIC is the affordable entry version for individual applications in outdoor areas. The device comes with a low-glare infrared halogen lamp, ensuring that, for all the high output, the red light fraction is minimised. The high-quality aluminium body ensures that the heater not only has a modern design, but also an extended service life.

ETHERMA EXO BASIC INFRARED HEATER

PG: R1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (inc. bracket) (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|----------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| ET-EXO-BASIC-1800-NA | 45030 | 1800 | 423 | 110 | 76 (164 mm) | 1.50 |

NA: Nano-anthracite

Accessories PG: A8

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|----------------------|----------|--|
| ET-LM-EXO-BASIC-1800 | 45045 | 1800 W infrared tube for ETHERMA EXO BASIC infrared heater |





ETHERMA EEZ

Industrial ceiling heater



The EEZ radiant ceiling heater has been developed to provide complete as well as additional heat and as protection against the cold drafts of windows in environments such as department stores, assembly halls and industrial buildings, etc. EEZ radiant heaters give an even, pleasant heat and can thus create a wide range of different comfort zones with a directed spot or surface heating.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230, 400 V > Output 800 – 3600 W

> Max. element temp.: 290 °C

> Colour 800-2000 W: Traffic white, RAL 9016
> Colour 2400-3600W: Anodised steel panel

> Mounting height: 2.5 - 35m > IP Rating: IP 44

> Permanent connection > Information acc. to (EU)

2024/1103: Note 2 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Full area heating or zone heating
- + Hygienic room climate
- + Dark radiator
- + Rust-proof body
- + Straightforward installation
- + Surface structure optimises radiation

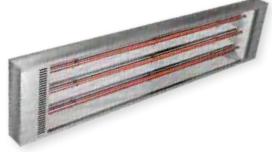
Radiant ceiling heater EEZ, 230 V/400 V, IP 44

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Voltage (V) | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) | PG |
|----------|----------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----|
| EEZ-800 | 38206 | 800 | 230 | 650 | 290 | 50 | 6 | R3 |
| EEZ-1200 | 38207 | 1200 | 230 | 960 | 290 | 50 | 8.5 | R3 |
| EEZ-1600 | 38208 | 1600 | 230 | 1360 | 290 | 50 | 11.5 | R3 |
| EEZ-2000 | 38209 | 2000 | 230 | 1680 | 290 | 50 | 14 | R3 |
| EEZ-2400 | 46047 | 2400 | 230 | 1680 | 290 | 50 | 14 | R3 |
| EEZ-3600 | 38907 | 3600 | 230 400 | 1680 | 430 | 50 | 20 | R3 |
| EEZ-WH | 39173 | Wall bracket I | EEZ-800 / 1200 / 160 | 00 / 2000 / 2400 / 360 | 00. traffic white. RAL | 9016. 1 PU (2 pc.) | | R3 |
| EEZ-DH | 39342 | | | adiant heater, 1 VPE (| | | | A5 |

ETHERMA EIH

Industrial ceiling heater





The EIH infrared heater is suitable for the complete or additional heating of rooms with large amounts of space and high ceilings. These heaters can also be used in the open air, e.g. in grandstands or loading ramps to keep them dry and frost-free. Robust industrial design: The blank anodised aluminium reflector provides optimal heat distribution.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230, 400 V > Output 3000 – 6000 W

> Max. element temp.: 750 °C

> Colour: Anodised steel panel

> Mounting height: 3 - 35 m > IP Rating: IP 44

> Permanent connection

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 2 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

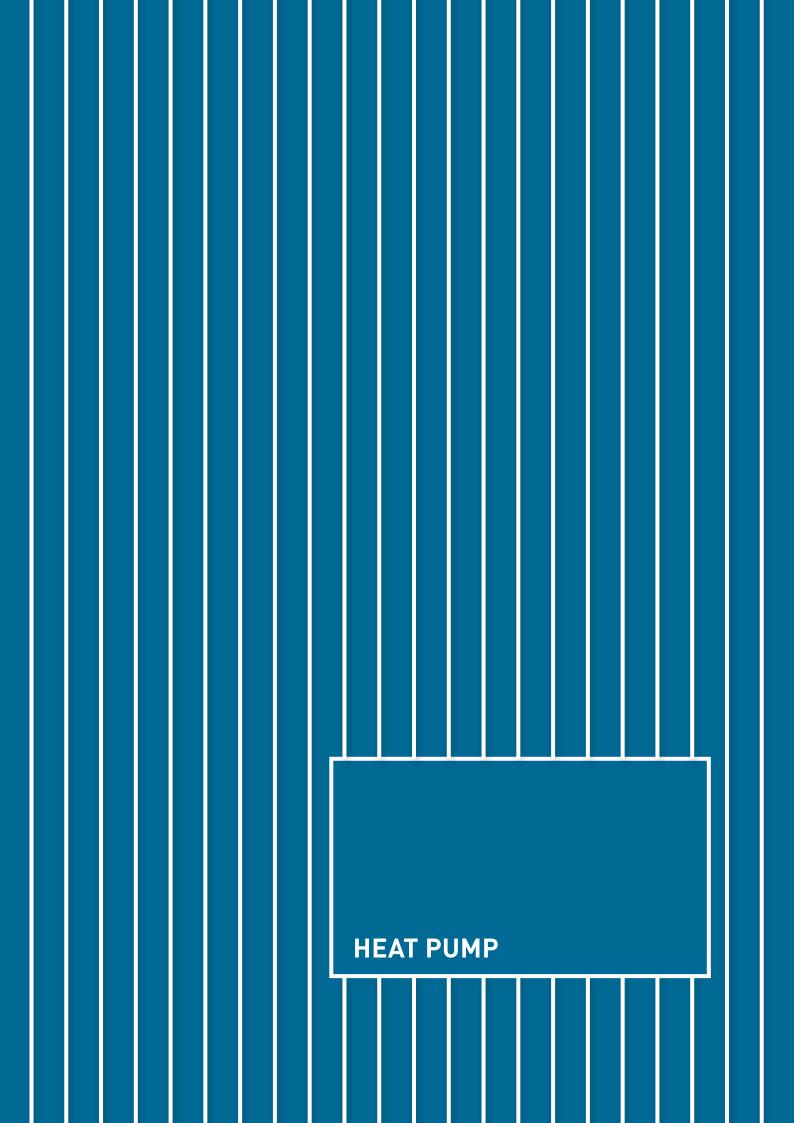
- + For rooms with large amounts of space and high ceilings
- + Good warmth distribution
- + Rust-proof body
- + Robust design
- + Adjustable angle
- + Also for outdoor areas

Radiant ceiling heater EIH, 230 V, IP 44

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Voltage (V) | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) | PG |
|-----------|----------|----------------|------------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----|
| EIH-3000 | 38198 | 3000 | 230/400 | 1030 | 300 | 80 | 5.5 | R3 |
| EIH-4500 | 38199 | 4500 | 400 | 1360 | 300 | 80 | 7.0 | R3 |
| EIH-6000 | 38200 | 6000 | 400 | 1680 | 300 | 80 | 8.5 | R3 |
| EIHG-3000 | 38201 | Protective gri | ill for EIH-3000 | | | | | R3 |
| EIHG-4500 | 38202 | Protective gri | ill for EIH-4500 | | | | | R3 |
| EIHG-6000 | 38203 | Protective gri | ill for EIH-6000 | | | | | R3 |
| ET-S123 | 34976 | 3-phase swite | ch | | | | | E2 |







ETHERMA FIRE+ICE

Heating and cooling in a single device



The FIRE+ICE living room heat pump with air conditioning function is an innovative monoblock air heat pump with no external unit. It is perfect for rooms up to 35 m² in size (such as living rooms or bedrooms) and is the optimal decentralised solution for individual residential units – either for older buildings or for easy, rapid apartment renovations. Regardless of whether you are a private apartment owner or a housing cooperative – with any number of apartments – who want to break their dependence on oil, gas or a night storage heater.

How it works: The device draws in the outside air and extracts the heat from it. In the next step, this is fed into the room air, and the cool outside air is directed back into the open air again – all of this in two completely separate air circuits. When outdoor temperatures are cooler, the integrated additional heating element is activated automatically as required. At the same time, FIRE+ICE is a fully-fledged air conditioning unit, making it perfect for year-round use.

Installation: FIRE+ICE can be easily installed on the inside of any vertical external wall with an even surface: two core holes for supply and exhaust air (200 mm respectively) as well as a hole for condensation water (20 mm) – and that's it! Unattractive, bulky outdoor units, a familiar sight with conventional heat pumps or air conditioning units, are therefore a thing of the past. Installation can be performed for example by an electrician or fitter.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VFuse rating (inert): 16 A

> Max. connected load without/with

additional electric heater: 1.09/2.89 kW Additional heating output: 0.9/1.8 kW

> Max. heat output

at outdoor temperature of 7 °C

without/with additional electric heater: 3.05/4.85 kW

> Max. heat output

at outdoor temperature of 2 °C

without/with additional electric heater: 2.51/4.31 kW

> Max. heat output

at outdoor temperature of -7 °C

without/with additional electric heater: 1.60/3.40 kW Max. cooling output at 35/27°C: 3.10 kW

> COP at 7 °C

(Coefficient of Performance): 3.28 EER (Energy Efficiency Ratio): 3.25

> Indoor noise pressure level

(measured according to ISO 7779): 27.0-41.0 dB(A)

> Noise pressure level

at maximum fan speed: Up to 63 dB(A)
PFAS-free refrigerant: R32 (0.5 kg)

> Air hole diameter

External wall (2x): 200 mm

> Condensation line diameter

External wall (1x):

Weight:

Plug connection cable:

IP rating:

Energy efficiency class - heating:

Energy efficiency class - cooling:

A+

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Monoblock air heat pump with no external unit, for rooms up to 35 m² (depending on structural conditions)
- + Heating and air conditioning unit all in one
- + The perfect de-centralised heating solution for the renovation of individual apartments (private or housing association)
- + Simple installation on the inside of external walls, no refrigeration engineer required
- + Protection against cold bridges thanks to insulated wall duct
- + Flexible control using the touchscreen display on the device or remote control

ETHERMA FIRE+ICE living room heat pump with air conditioning function, 230 V

(The scope of delivery includes all parts required for installation, including the drilling template, 2 outer covers, insulated wall duct (1 m) and installation rail, as well as remote control incl. battery.)

PG: HC1

| Туре | Item no. | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Depth (mm) |
|---------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|
| ET-HP-FIRE+ICE2-5-W | 48001 | 1010 | 549 | 165 |

Accessories PG: A10

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|-------------------------------|----------|---|
| ET-HP-FIRE+ICE-AP-ISOPIPE-160 | 48094 | Insulated wall duct for 200 mm bore hole, additionally required for wall thicknesses above 50 cm, EPS material, 1 m length, packing unit: 1 unit (Fig. 1) |
| ET-HP-FIRE+ICE-AP-CLS | 48099 | Cover for underside of unit, privacy screen for elevated installations, packing unit: 1 unit (no image) |









CASE STUDY

WARMTH AND AIR CONDITIONING FOR YOUR TINY HOME

Wolf Tiny House | Austria

THE SITUATION AT THE OUTSET

A Tiny House is more than simply a minimalist living concept – it combines functionality, comfort and sustainability in the smallest space. It is through the interplay of innovative technologies in particular that these small houses can truly reveal their benefits. The Tiny House by Wolf offers not just a compact and carefully considered design but also prioritises efficiency, comfort and sustainability in the heating system. This is why ETHERMA was chosen.

THE CHALLENGE

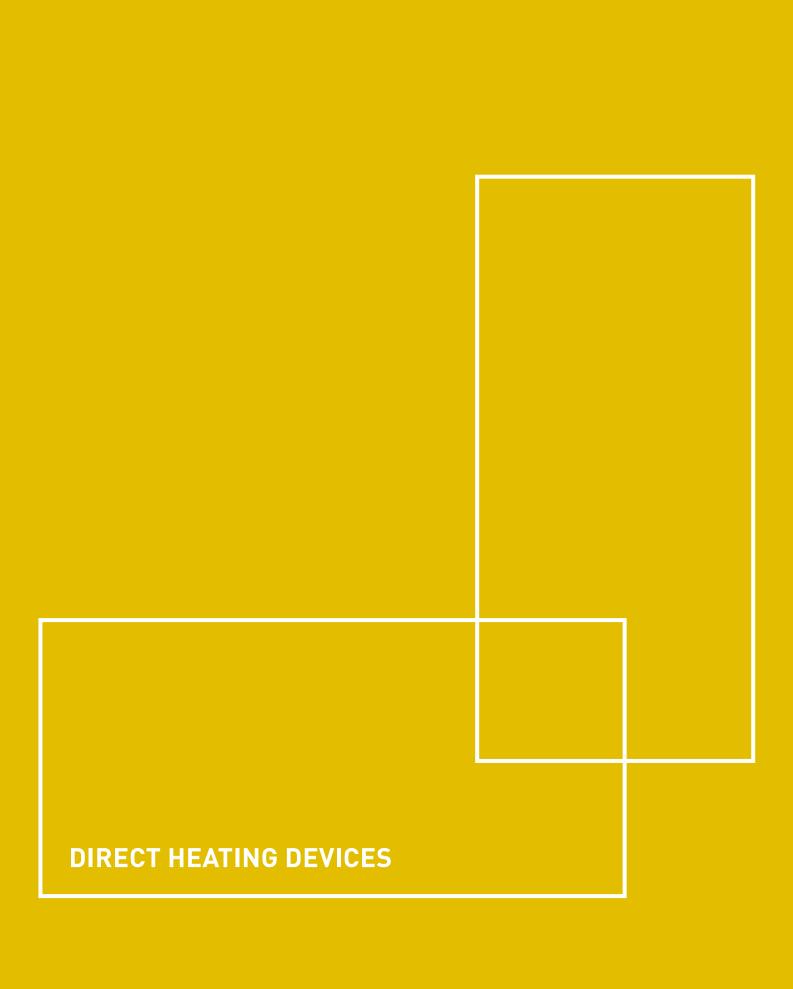
The "Tiny House" concept was invented in the USA. In Japan living in the smallest spaces has long been commonplace and the concept is finding ever more adherents in Europe. The modern Wolf Tiny Houses offer between 34 and 62 m² of space, making them ideal for anyone who wishes to live efficiently, consciously and with respect for the environment without relinquishing comfort. And naturally the heating system must also fulfil these requirements. Space is a valuable asset here and must not be wasted. Space for technology or a boiler room, which is always necessary with water-based heating systems, is not available. A heating system that can also cool was also desirable.

THE ETHERMA SOLUTION

The heating system for such a pioneering project can only be electrical: the innovative FIRE+ICE living space heat pump, which does not have an unattractive, bulky outdoor unit, is the ideal solution which ticks every box and can both heat and cool. In this way a small living space becomes a place which offers maximum comfort for minimal energy use. The bathroom in the Wolf Tiny House is built using the modular construction, with custom-made ETHERMA heat conductors integrated into the floor plates for the electrical underfloor heating. Because there's no need to suffer from cold feet in a small space either. Electrical heating systems also offer the big advantage of sim-

ple combination with a PV system – this creates independence and is an important step towards even greater efficiency.









ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2

Convector storage heating with radiant heat



ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2 convector storage heating is a modern direct heating unit, with heating technology that will win you over in three different ways: the unique combination of convection, radiant heat and heat storage not only offers more in terms of performance, but also optimises operating costs. This high-performance heating unit saves space thanks to its compact structure and generates pleasant radiant heat at the same time. It is particularly suitable as efficient interim heating for large rooms and is an ideal replacement for outmoded storage heaters. The heating unit can be installed horizontally on the wall and is connected by means of a connection cable with a plug.

The ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2 has a switch with three settings: Off / No internal control / With internal control. The "No internal control" setting is used when the ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2 is controlled using an external room thermostat. Make sure that the room thermostat is Ecodesign-compliant.

With internal control setting functions: If there is a sudden drop in temperature, e.g. because of an open window, the unit switches off automatically. In addition, the ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2 can be adjusted to your individual needs using the daily and weekly programme. When switched to Off, the unit's frost protection mode is enabled.





TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V Voltage:

1500 W, 2000 W Output: Temperature range: 5 - 30 °C Frost protection function: 7 °C

Surface temperature: Max. 85 °C at normal

indoor temperatures

12 mm stone, white

similar to RAL 9003

Device/Installation depth: 105 mm **IP 24** IP rating: IEC Protection Class:

Connection: Connection cable with plug 1 m

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- Powerful convector with additional radiant heat
- Space-saving
- Frameless Infinity design
- Daily and weekly programme
- Temperature drop detection
- + Silent control thanks to TRIAC technology
- + Switch: Off / No int. control / With int. control
- Highest safety against breakage and overheating
- No service or maintenance required
- Keylock display

SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the power output depends on the heat demand of the room (height: 2.5 m) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

30-55 W/m² Low energy and passive house 60-80 W/m² Well insulated housing 85-105 W/m² Moderately insulated housing 110-130 W/m² Poorly insulated housing

ETHERMA TIP:

The ETHERMA DUO PLUS S2 is the ideal substitute for outmoded storage heaters – no soot build-ups, pinpoint accurate temperature control, space-saving and high performance.



PG: D6

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| ET-DUO-PLUS-S2-1500-W | 46728 | 1500 | 1010 | 510 | 24 |
| ET-DUO-PLUS-S2-2000-W | 46729 | 2000 | 1010 | 510 | 24 |



Voltage: 230 V
 Output: 500 - 2000 W
 Temperature range: 7 - 27 °C

Control: Electronic thermostat
 Surface: Steel housing, powder coated
 Colour: Traffic white RAL 9016

Device depth: 105 mm
 IP rating: IP 24
 IEC Protection Class: II

> Connection: 2 pin + working length 90 cm

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Fast heating due to the Monobloc heating element
- + No wall discolouration as heat gets released to the front
- + Accurate electronic room temperature measurement
- + 4 modes: Comfort, reduction, frost protection, off through control line or programming on device
- + Weekly program optimizes operating times
- + Suitable for bathrooms
- + Child lock
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

SELECTION GUIDE

The selection of the power output depends on the heat demand of the room (height: $2.5 \, \text{m}$) and the use of the heater. The following is a guide:

30-55 W/m² Low energy and passive house
 60-80 W/m² Well insulated housing
 85-105 W/m² Moderately insulated housing
 110-130 W/m² Poorly insulated housing



Convector with electronic thermostat



The compact convector for fast heating of living areas, cellars, toilets, bedrooms and even hobby rooms. The design is ideal for bathrooms as the devices are splash-resistant. The monobloc heating element heats the room air very quickly and efficiently. The ventilation grilles release the warm air from the front into the room through natural convection and thus prevent discolouration on the wall. The electronic thermostat ensures accurate room temperature measurement and the setting of the 4 operating modes: Comfort, reduction, frost protection and Off. The thermostat can be adapted to individual needs by means of a weekly program. The temperature drop detection also optimises the use of the heater, thus complying with the Ecodesign Directive.



Electronic thermostat with child lock

Convector Serena Eco, 500 - 2000 W, 230 V, IP 24

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) |
|-------------|----------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| SN-500-Eco | 40513 | 500 | 340 | 440 | 3.7 |
| SN-1000-Eco | 40514 | 1000 | 420 | 440 | 4.3 |
| SN-1500-Eco | 40515 | 1500 | 580 | 440 | 5.6 |
| SN-2000-Eco | 40516 | 2000 | 740 | 440 | 6.7 |

ETHERMA BHK

Bathroom heater



The BHK bathroom heater in an attractive design without visible welding seams is an excellent heat source for in the bathroom. It also provides cuddly warm towels.

It is frost-proof up to -20 °C and filled with a heat transfer fluid. The screwed-in heating element can be set to $45\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $60\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ radiator temperature with an attached control thermostat. Due to the circulation of the fluid the lowest and highest bars are cooler than the other bars. The device has an On/Off switch with LED display and a timer function for 2 hours. The mounting material for easy installation is included.



TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V/50 HzOutput: 400 – 1000 W

Colour: Traffic white RAL 9016

> Device depth: 85 mm

> Control: 2 steps, 45 °C or 60 °C, timer

function 2 hours

> IP rating: IP X5 > IEC Protection Class: I

> Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 1.5 m

right

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 3 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Suitable for bathrooms
- + 2-step control for radiator temperature
- + Optional infrared control available
 - Ecodesign guidelines-compliant in combination with infrared control
 - · Week and day programming
 - · Temperature drop detection

BHK-TH infrared room thermostat

Tip: Ecodesign-compliant through BHK-TH thermostat. This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f5)



Bathroom radiators BKH, 400 – 1000 W, 230 V, IP X5

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Width (mm) | Height (mm) | Weight (kg) | |
|------------|----------|---|------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| BHK-53/78 | 40540 | 400 | 530 | 780 | 8 | |
| BHK-53/119 | 40542 | 600 | 530 | 1190 | 12 | |
| BHK-63/119 | 40543 | 800 | 630 | 1190 | 14 | |
| BHK-63/168 | 40544 | 1000 | 630 | 1680 | 20 | |
| BHK-TH | 40598 | Infrared room thermostat, LCD display with clock and week programme | | | | |

ETHERMA FW

Frost monitor



The ETHERMA frost monitor EFW is suitable for frost-proofing your guest toilet, cellar, conservatory, and other such areas. The thermostat is continuously adjustable, and the indicator lights when heating.



((

PG: D2

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V
 Output: 500 W
 Thermostat: 5-15 °C
 IP rating: IP 21
 IEC Protection Class: II

Connection: Connection cable with plug 1 m

> Certification: EC compliant

Frost monitor EFW, 500 W, 230 V, IP 21

PG: D1

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | Width (mm) | Depth (mm) |
|---------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| EFW-500 | 36186 | 500 | 240 | 240 | 105 |





 $(\in$

 $(\in$



- A Resistance cables
- B TPCP internal insulation
- C Protective sleeve made of tin-plated copper shield
- D TPCP external insulation

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS - HEATING MAT

> Voltage: 230 V > Power consumption: 320 W

> Wall temperature: approx. 55 °C > Limit temp.: approx. 60 °C > Heating mat thickness: approx. 4 mm > Mat dimensions: 160 x 40 cm

> Grid type: 12 x 12 mm, self-adhesive

> IP rating: IP X7

> Safety function: residual-current circuit-breaker,

30 mA

> Connection: 4 m; $2 \times 1.0 \text{ mm}^2/1.5 \text{ mm}^2 +$

protective netting

> Information acc. to

(EU) 2024/1103: Note 1 (see page 9)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + A harmonious interior scene thanks to wall-integrated heating systems
- + Elegant KEUCO towel rail included more optional units possible
- + Designer mounted thermostat with 2 relay outputs included
- + Pleasant infrared radiant heat

POSSIBLE APPLICATIONS

To dry and warm your towels.

ETHERMA ZESTO

Towel warmer incl. designer thermostat & KEUCO towel rail



The flush-mounted ZESTO towel warmer is a wall heating set consisting of a heating mat and limiter (approx. 60 °C), an eTOUCH HYBRID designer fixed thermostat with its sophisticated look and smart button programming, a high-quality, chrome-plated KEUCO towel rail, and an insulating plate.

The netted heating mat and insulating plate are mounted flush with the wall. The thin-bed netted heating mat can be laid in tiling adhesive under panels or under plaster. The designer KEUCO towel rail is then surface-mounted.

The eTOUCH HYBRID designer fixed thermostat is included in the set to control the ZESTO towel warmer. This includes an OLED display, programmable switch-on/-off times, and complies with the Ecodesign Directive. The set can also be ordered without a thermostat in the ET-ZESTO-40-160-1-CR-NT version.

ZESTO towel warmer, 230 V

PG: D2

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | Towel rail |
|-------------------------|----------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| ET-ZESTO-40-160-1-CR | 46417 | 320 | 160 | 40 | 1 |
| ET-ZEST0-40-160-1-CR-NT | 46418 | 320 | 160 | 40 | 1 |

NT: No thermostat

Accessories PG: A7

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|-------------------|----------|---|
| HALTI-GC-60-ZESTO | 46028 | KEUCO towel rail for ZESTO towel warmer, chrome-plated, closed version, W 65 cm |



eTOUCH HYBRID



ETHERMA KST

Infrared dark emitter - church heating system



Gentle to the building, inexpensive to operate, durable and safethis characterises the KST church heating. Electrical connection via mains plug, on-site wiring layout, easy and fast installation without needing to open the device, integrated overheating protection with automatic reset. Break-resistant special heating element with no glowing heating coils with high heat output; angle joint included in the scope of delivery.

ATTENTION:

Item is individually manufactured and cannot be returned.

KST with left-side connection

| Type | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | PG | |
|---------|----------|------------|------------------------|----|--|
| KST050L | 30793 | 200 | 500 | D3 | |
| KST060L | 30891 | 240 | 600 | D3 | |
| KST070L | 30828 | 280 | 700 | D3 | |
| KST080L | 30712 | 320 | 800 | D3 | |
| KST090L | 30820 | 360 | 900 | D3 | |
| KST100L | 30718 | 400 | 1000 | D3 | |
| KST110L | 31082 | 440 | 1100 | D3 | |
| KST120L | 30822 | 480 | 1200 | D3 | |
| KST130L | 30823 | 520 | 1300 | D3 | |
| KST140L | 30824 | 560 | 1400 | D3 | |
| KST150L | 30825 | 600 | 1500 | D3 | |
| PG-ST | 34551 | Connection | Connection cable 0.5 m | | |

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Rated voltage: 230 V > Output 400 W/lfm

> Heat output: Downwards and forwards

Surface temperature: 70

Colour: Clay brown, RAL 8003
Body: Zinc-coated steel sheet
Dimensions: 185 mm x 60 mm

> IP Rating: IP 21 > IEC Protection Class: I

Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103:

Note 2 (see page 9)



KST with right-side connection

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (mm) | PG | | |
|---------|----------|------------|------------------------|----|--|--|
| KST050R | 34152 | 200 | 500 | D3 | | |
| KST060R | 32335 | 240 | 600 | D3 | | |
| KST070R | 32333 | 280 | 700 | D3 | | |
| KST080R | 32332 | 320 | 800 | D3 | | |
| KST090R | 33053 | 360 | 900 | D3 | | |
| KST100R | 31044 | 400 | 1000 | D3 | | |
| KST110R | 32334 | 440 | 1100 | D3 | | |
| KST120R | 33530 | 480 | 1200 | D3 | | |
| KST130R | 32599 | 520 | 1300 | D3 | | |
| KST140R | 31639 | 560 | 1400 | D3 | | |
| KST150R | 31022 | 600 | 1500 | D3 | | |
| PG-ST | 34551 | Connection | Connection cable 0.5 m | | | |

NOTE

Please note the minimum distances around the heater as per installation instructions.









KEMA (E

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V

> Surface: Stainless steel

Surface temperature: Max. 185 °C (RRU, RDA2)
 Connection: Fixed wiring or plug; connection

cable (no plug) not included in the

scope of delivery

> Fin diameter: 120 mm > IP rating: IP 66/67

> Information acc. to (EU) 2024/1103:

For basic model Note 2 (see page 9)

PRODUCT ADVANTAGES

- + Robust, dust and water-proof
- + Corrosion resistance high-grade stainless steel
- + ET-RDA2 including frost protection control +7°C
- + Good heat distribution
- + Optional floor and horizontal wall mounting

FINNED PIPE RADIATOR

stainless steel



For heating of damp spaces such as greenhouses, for protection of sensitive plants from frost, for heating in harsh operating environments such as petrol stations, crane cabs, construction site offices and foreman's offices in workshops. The integrated ceramic heating element provides good heat distribution. Robust stainless high-grade steel 1.4512 radiators; all installation points must be dust and water-proof; suitable for wall and floor installation.

ET-RRU, no controller, IP 66/67

PG: D4

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Voltage (V) | Height (mm) | Length (mm) | Width (mm) |
|-------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ET-RRU-500 | 40530 | 500 | 230 | 184 | 500 | 120 |
| ET-RRU-1000 | 40531 | 1000 | 230 | 184 | 700 | 120 |
| ET-RRU-1500 | 40532 | 1500 | 230 | 184 | 900 | 120 |
| ET-RRU-2000 | 40533 | 2000 | 230 | 184 | 1100 | 120 |
| ET-RRU-3000 | 40534 | 3000 | 230 | 184 | 1500 | 120 |

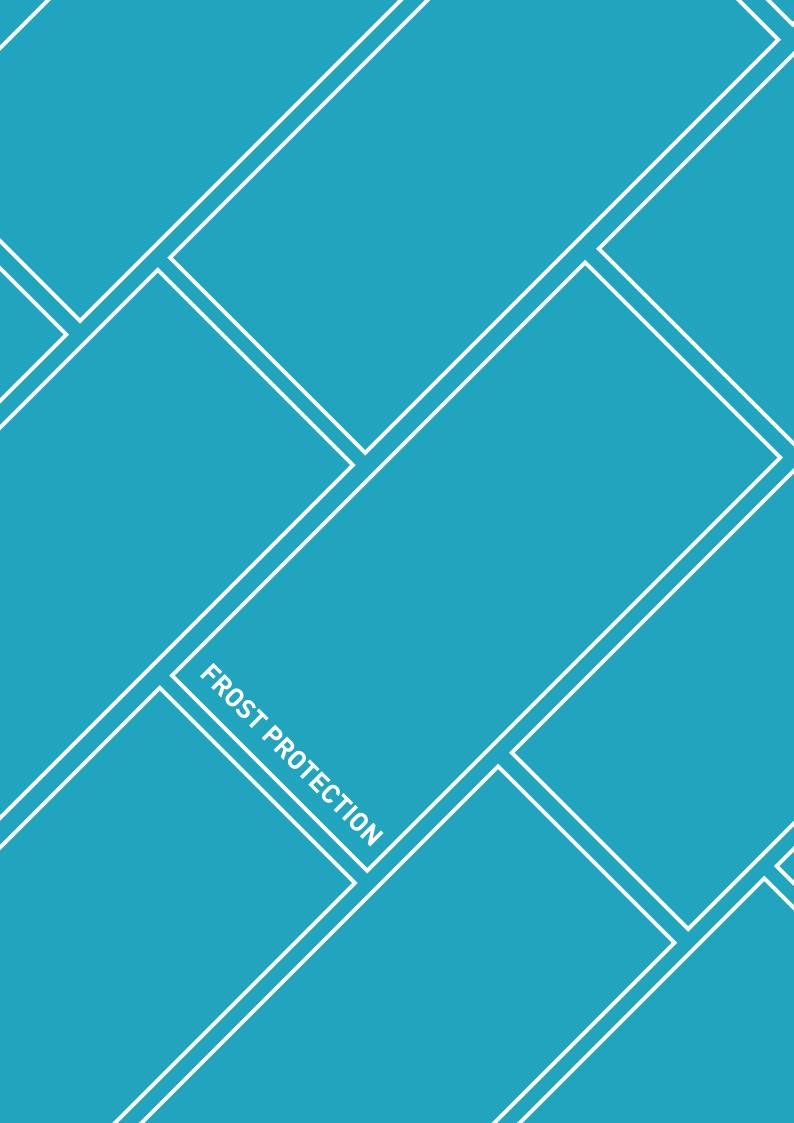
ET-RDA2, with integrated frost protection control +7°C, IP 66/67

PG: D4

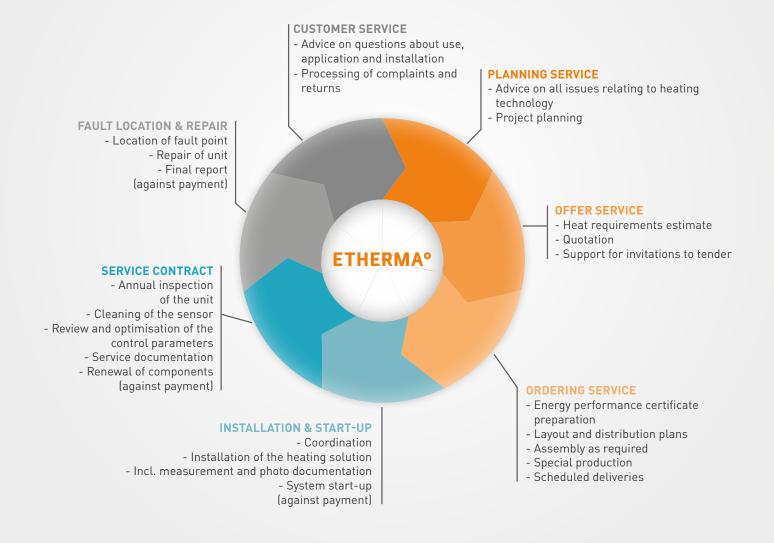
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Voltage (V) | Height (mm) | Length (mm) | Width (mm) |
|--------------|----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| ET-RDA2-250 | 46717 | 250 | 230 | 184 | 400 | 120 |
| ET-RDA2-500 | 46718 | 500 | 230 | 184 | 500 | 120 |
| ET-RDA2-1000 | 46719 | 1000 | 230 | 184 | 700 | 120 |
| ET-RDA2-1500 | 46720 | 1500 | 230 | 184 | 900 | 120 |
| ET-RDA2-2000 | 46721 | 2000 | 230 | 184 | 1100 | 120 |
| ET-RDA2-3000 | 46722 | 3000 | 230 | 184 | 1500 | 120 |

Accessories PG: A9

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|------------|----------|---|
| ET-SK-500 | 40585 | Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-500, RDA-250 and RDA 500 |
| ET-SK-1000 | 40586 | Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-1000 and RDA2-1000 |
| ET-SK-1500 | 40587 | Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-1500 and RDA2-1500 |
| ET-SK-2000 | 40588 | Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-2000 and RDA2-2000 |
| ET-SK-3000 | 40589 | Protective cage for finned pipe radiator types RRU-3000 and RDA2-3000 |



ETHERMA 360° SERVICE PORTFOLIO



ETHERMA can call on over 40 years' experience in the planning, design, production and installation of electrical heating systems.

Take advantage of this know-how and use our extensive service offering as part of our ETHERMA 360° Service. From on-site planning, through tender and bidding support, to order services, ETHERMA accompanies your project free of charge.

For all open-space, gutter, roof area and pipeline trace heating systems ETHERMA offers complete installation of the facility through an ETHERMA specialist partner on request. Only the electrical and technical connections must be performed by the relevant electrical company of the project.

Our optional service contract guarantees optimal equipment operation and includes an annual inspection and optimisation of the heating system for the heating season. ETHERMA also offers fault location and repair of frost protection equipment and underfloor heating systems - including for equipment with third-party products.

Request an offer for installation, maintenance or fault location now:

montage@etherma.com

All products which are installed and maintained by qualified ETHERMA partners are marked with this logo in the latest product catalog:

360°
INSTALL

THE BENEFITS AT A GLANCE

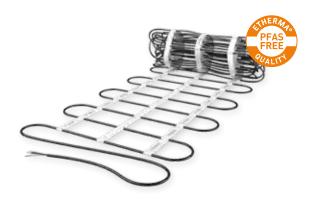
- + Premium-quality, durable materials
- + Production of all heating mats and heating tapes for each project individually custom made including for stairways and landings
- + Custom-made connection cables no inconvenient extension works
- + An installation plan with numbered heating mats for simple, fast laying
- + Simplified start-up through precise electronic planning and circuit diagrams
- + Support during installation
- + Operating cost estimates (on request)
- + Coordination with other providers
- + Scheduled delivery

PG: M5

PG: M5



Heating mats for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt



BRS open area heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt is used to keep car park access ramps, emergency access routes, entrance areas, etc. free from snow and ice. The heating mats are laid on a load-bearing under-layer (concrete or asphalt) in accordance with a laying plan.

CONCRETE: Once the heating mats are laid, the concrete is then applied - ideally suited for concrete screed, fluid concrete, monolithic concrete, site concrete and even 3 cm of protective concrete.

Laying in a gravel bed is possible under certain conditions. Please contact the ETHERMA technical team.

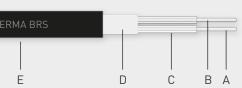
ASPHALT: Once the heating mats are laid, the first layer of rolled asphalt is applied, manually distributed and compacted. The top layer is coated in the second process step. The temperature of the rolled asphalt is 180 °C. The minimum thickness of the asphalt is 6 cm (2 x 3 cm). Grain of lower layer: 0 – 8 mm, grain size of the top-layer: 0 - 8 mm or 0 - 11 mm.

ETHERMA TIP:

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- On request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your open space heating.
- Project-specific manufacture of heating mats in various sizes and outputs on request.







- A Heating cord
- Heating cord
- Networked high-temperature polymer insulation new heat conductor construction, RLH, BRLH heating mats
- Aluminium shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation radiation cross-linked polyolefin

TECHNICAL DETAILS

230, 400 V Voltage: Output: 240, 300 W/m² 400 W/m² Special output: up to 105 °C Nominal limit temperature:

Temperature-resistant heating conductor:

180 °C/45 min Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C Max. bending radius: 5 d

Heating mat thickness: approx. 7 mm IP X7

IP rating:

10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm² > Connection:

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- Connection cable (no plug) custom-made
- Increased mechanical toughness
- Only one connection cable for an easy installation
- Flexible heating line
- Resistant to faeces, spherical acids and bases
- Second layer of rolled asphalt can be applied with the finisher

SELECTION GUIDE

BRGS-240 W/m² - For smaller private ramps, access roads, terraces and pavements below a sea level of 1000 m. BRUS-300 W/m²/- For public ramps, access roads and

pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 1000 m.

BRAS-400 W/m²/- For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 1000 m.

Heating mat 243-BRGS, 240 W/m², 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m

| 3 | • | - , | | • | |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
| 243-BRGS-75-210 | 39466 | 379 | 210 | 75 | 1.58 |
| 243-BRGS-75-390 | 39468 | 693 | 390 | 75 | 2.90 |
| 243-BRGS-75-540 | 39469 | 968 | 540 | 75 | 4.00 |
| 243-BRGS-75-780 | 39470 | 1409 | 780 | 75 | 5.85 |
| 243-BRGS-75-930 | 39471 | 1680 | 930 | 75 | 6.98 |
| 243-BRGS-75-1320 | 39472 | 2376 | 1320 | 75 | 9.90 |
| 243-BRGS-75-1755 | 39473 | 3165 | 1755 | 75 | 13.25 |
| 243-BRGS-75-2220 | 39474 | 4000 | 2220 | 75 | 16.65 |
| 243-BRGS-75-3150 | 39476 | 5657 | 3150 | 75 | 23.60 |
| | | | | | |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| 243-BRGS-95-165 | 39600 | 379 | 165 | 95 | 1.58 |
| 243-BRGS-95-300 | 39602 | 693 | 300 | 95 | 2.90 |
| 243-BRGS-95-420 | 39603 | 968 | 420 | 95 | 4.00 |
| 243-BRGS-95-615 | 39604 | 1409 | 615 | 95 | 5.85 |
| 243-BRGS-95-735 | 39605 | 1680 | 735 | 95 | 6.98 |
| 243-BRGS-95-1035 | 39606 | 2376 | 1035 | 95 | 9.90 |
| 243-BRGS-95-1395 | 39607 | 3165 | 1395 | 95 | 13.25 |
| 243-BRGS-95-1755 | 39608 | 4000 | 1755 | 95 | 16.65 |
| 2//3-RRGS-95-2//75 | 39610 | 5657 | 2475 | 95 | 23.60 |

Heating mat 303-BRUS, 300 W/m², 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| 303-BRUS-75-150 | 40698 | 346 | 150 | 75 | 1.15 |
| 303-BRUS-75-280 | 40699 | 632 | 280 | 75 | 2.11 |
| 303-BRUS-75-390 | 40700 | 883 | 390 | 75 | 2.94 |
| 303-BRUS-75-570 | 40701 | 1287 | 570 | 75 | 4.29 |
| 303-BRUS-75-680 | 40702 | 1534 | 680 | 75 | 5.11 |
| 303-BRUS-75-960 | 40703 | 2169 | 960 | 75 | 7.23 |
| 303-BRUS-75-1280 | 40704 | 2889 | 1280 | 75 | 9.63 |
| 303-BRUS-75-1620 | 40705 | 3651 | 1620 | 75 | 12.17 |
| 303-BRUS-75-2300 | 40706 | 5164 | 2300 | 75 | 17.21 |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m^2 |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| 303-BRUS-95-120 | 40707 | 346 | 120 | 95 | 1.15 |
| 303-BRUS-95-220 | 40708 | 632 | 220 | 95 | 2.11 |
| 303-BRUS-95-310 | 40709 | 883 | 310 | 95 | 2.94 |
| 303-BRUS-95-450 | 40710 | 1287 | 450 | 95 | 4.29 |
| 303-BRUS-95-540 | 40711 | 1534 | 540 | 95 | 5.11 |
| 303-BRUS-95-760 | 40712 | 2169 | 760 | 95 | 7.23 |
| 303-BRUS-95-1010 | 40713 | 2889 | 1010 | 95 | 9.63 |
| 303-BRUS-95-1280 | 40714 | 3651 | 1280 | 95 | 12.17 |
| 303-BRUS-95-1810 | 40715 | 5164 | 1810 | 95 | 17.21 |
| | | | | | |







- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Networked high-temperature polymer insulation
- D Aluminium shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation radiation cross-linked polyolefin

Voltage: 230, 400 V
 Output: 300W/m²
 Special output: 250, 350, 400 W/m²

Nominal limit temperature: up to 105 °C

240 °C/35 min

> Temperature-resistant heating

remperature-resistant neating conductor:

Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
 Max. bending radius: 5 d

Mat thickness: approx. 7.6 mm

→ IP rating: IP X7

> Connection: 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Planning of the project and custom-made production
- + Connection cable (no plug) custom-made
- + Carrier mesh prevents the heating mat from floating
- + Wear warning

SELECTION GUIDE

 $GUSN-300\ W/m^2$ – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, car parks, landing places etc. below a sea level of 1000 m.

ETHERMA GSN

Heating mat for installation in mastic asphalt



GSN open area heating for installation in mastic asphalt is used to keep car park entrance ramps, emergency access routes, entrance areas, etc. free from snow and ice. The GSN heating mat consists of a glass fibre and armoured braid, onto which a dipole heat conductor is bonded. The allowable temperature of the appliance is 240° C for 35 minutes.

The glass fibre net and armoured braid prevent the heating conductor from floating upwards. The installation of the glass fibre net must be upwards. Our special processing guarantees a 100 % solid installation and the stability of the heating mat. The mat need not be fixed on the underfloor. The optimum thickness of the asphalt is 2 x 2 cm and must be applied in 2 steps. The heating conductor is resistant to spherical acid and base.

ETHERMA TIP:

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- Upon request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your open space heating.
- Project-specific manufacture of heating mats in various sizes and outputs on request.

303-GUSN heating mat, 300 W/m², 400 V, IP X7, connection cable 10 m

PG: M5

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| 303-GUSN-75-150 | 40730 | 346 | 150 | 75 | 1.15 |
| 303-GUSN-75-280 | 40731 | 632 | 280 | 75 | 2.11 |
| 303-GUSN-75-390 | 40732 | 883 | 390 | 75 | 2.94 |
| 303-GUSN-75-570 | 40733 | 1287 | 570 | 75 | 4.29 |
| 303-GUSN-75-680 | 40734 | 1534 | 680 | 75 | 5.11 |
| 303-GUSN-75-960 | 40735 | 2169 | 960 | 75 | 7.23 |
| 303-GUSN-75-1280 | 40736 | 2889 | 1280 | 75 | 9.63 |
| 303-GUSN-75-1620 | 40737 | 3651 | 1620 | 75 | 12.17 |
| 303-GUSN-75-2300 | 40738 | 5164 | 2300 | 75 | 17.21 |

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------|
| 303-GUSN-95-120 | 40739 | 346 | 120 | 95 | 1.15 |
| 303-GUSN-95-220 | 40740 | 632 | 220 | 95 | 2.10 |
| 303-GUSN-95-310 | 40741 | 883 | 310 | 95 | 2.95 |
| 303-GUSN-95-450 | 40742 | 1287 | 450 | 95 | 4.30 |
| 303-GUSN-95-540 | 40743 | 1534 | 540 | 95 | 5.15 |
| 303-GUSN-95-760 | 40744 | 2169 | 760 | 95 | 7.20 |
| 303-GUSN-95-1010 | 40745 | 2889 | 1010 | 95 | 9.60 |
| 303-GUSN-95-1280 | 40746 | 3651 | 1280 | 95 | 12.15 |
| 303-GUSN-95-1810 | 40747 | 5164 | 1810 | 95 | 17.21 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 64. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

ETHERMA DSN

Roof heating mats



The DSN heating mat consists of a glass fibre mesh onto which a heat conductor with a UV-resistant outer insulation is sewn (for foil and tin roofs). This is a safety measure to prevent damage to the roof, roof gutters and building from snowfall.

The heating mat is particularly easy to install and secure to the roof because of the glass fibre mesh. Due to the advanced stitching technology with PTFE thread, a completely reliable layer and the stability of the heating mat are guaranteed. All components are 100% UV-resistant.

ETHERMA TIP:

- All our connection cables are produced custom-made.
- On request, we will be happy to take care of the installation and maintenance of your roof area heating.
- Project-specific manufacture of heating mats in various sizes and outputs on request.







- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- Networked high-temperature polymer insulation
- Aluminium shield + protective earth conductor
- Outer insulation radiation cross-linked polyolefin

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230, 400 V 175W/m² Output: Special output: 200 W/m² Nominal limit temperature: up to 105°C Min. installation temperature: -5°C Max. bending radius: 5 d

Mat thickness: approx. 8 mm

IP X7 IP rating:

Connection: 1 x 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

> Weight: 900 g/m^2

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Planning of the project and custom-made production
- + Connection cable (no plug) custom-made
- + Stable surface performance
- + Webs simplify mounting and installation
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Heating conductor resistant to acids and bases

Heating mat 172-GUSN, 175 W/m², 230 V

| Heating mat 172-GUSN, 175 W/m², 230 V | | | | | PG: M5 |
|---------------------------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|--------|
| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
| 172-DUSN-50-170 | 46000 | 152 | 170 | 50 | 0.9 |
| 172-DUSN-50-320 | 46001 | 278 | 320 | 50 | 1.6 |
| 172-DUSN-50-1460 | 46006 | 1274 | 1460 | 50 | 7.3 |
| 172-DUSN-50-1830 | 46007 | 1604 | 1830 | 50 | 9.2 |
| 172-DUSN-50-2590 | 46008 | 2268 | 2590 | 50 | 13.0 |
| | | | | | |
| 172-DUSN-75-120 | 37999 | 152 | 120 | 75 | 0.8 |
| 172-DUSN-75-210 | 37997 | 278 | 210 | 75 | 1.6 |
| 172-DUSN-75-970 | 37987 | 1269 | 970 | 75 | 7.3 |
| 172-DUSN-75-1220 | 37983 | 1604 | 1220 | 75 | 9.2 |
| 172-DUSN-75-1730 | 37980 | 2268 | 1730 | 75 | 13.0 |

Heating mat 173-DUSN, 175 W/m², 400 V

PG: M5

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (cm) | Width (cm) | m² |
|------------------|----------|---------------|----------------|---------------|------|
| 173-DUSN-50-300 | 46009 | 265 | 300 | 50 | 1.5 |
| 173-DUSN-50-550 | 46010 | 483 | 550 | 50 | 2.8 |
| 173-DUSN-50-2530 | 46015 | 2216 | 2530 | 50 | 12.7 |
| 173-DUSN-50-3190 | 46016 | 2789 | 3190 | 50 | 16.0 |
| 173-DUSN-50-4510 | 46017 | 3944 | 4510 | 50 | 22.6 |
| | | | | | |
| 173-DUSN-75-200 | 37976 | 265 | 200 | 75 | 1.5 |
| 173-DUSN-75-370 | 37973 | 483 | 370 | 75 | 2.8 |
| 173-DUSN-75-1680 | 37957 | 2207 | 1680 | 75 | 12.6 |
| 173-DUSN-75-2120 | 37954 | 2789 | 2120 | 75 | 16.0 |
| 173-DUSN-75-3000 | 37951 | 3944 | 3000 | 75 | 22.6 |

Accessories for DSN heating mats

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-----------------|----------|---|----|
| KALT-AS-1.5 | 27473 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 1.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-AS-2.5 | 27474 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 2.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-AS-2.5/400 | 38499 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 2.5 mm², 400 V, price per m | A4 |
| MRSA | 37853 | Connection set for heating mats in asphalt BRS, DSN in shrink technology | A4 |
| SH-GPTD | 38726 | Factory-made ready-for-use, dual thermostat, 3 m connection cable (with plug) | A5 |
| Power-Glue-SW | 39972 | Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 290 ml, black | A4 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 67. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.







- A Heating cord
- B Heating cord
- C Networked high-temperature polymer insulation
- D Aluminium shield + protective earth conductor
- E Outer insulation radiation cross-linked polyolefin

Voltage: 230, 400 V
Output: 30 W/m
Nominal limit temperature: up to 105 °C
Min. installation temperature: - 5 °C
Min. bending radius: 5 d
Outside diameter: 7 mm
IP rating: IP X7

> Connection: 1 x 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Connection cable (no plug) custom-made
- + Custom-made finishing
- + Only one connection cable for an easy installation
- + Sturdy and impact-proof heating conductor
- + Increased mechanical toughness

SELECTION GUIDE

250 W/m² – For smaller private ramps, access roads, terraces and pavements below a sea level of 1000 m.
300 W/m² – For public ramps, access roads and pavements, parking garages, landing places etc. below a sea level of 1000 m.

ETHERMA BRLH-30

Dipole heating loop for free laying



The BRLH heating loop is suitable for free laying in curvatures, curves, and anywhere with demanding geometrical installation structures. The loop can be laid in mastic asphalt, rolled asphalt, fluid concrete, monolithic concrete, site concrete, sand and mortar bed and under cobblestone. The dipole heating conductor has an outer insulation that is very sturdy and impact resistant – even under heavy mechanical strain.

Thanks to its UV resistance the BRLH heating loop can also be used as gutter heating for metal gutters (only for single laying) or as roof area heating.

Nominal rated temperature - rolled asphalt: 180 °C/45 min Nominal rated temperature - mastic asphalt: 240 °C/35 min

Heating loop BRLH-302, 30 W/m, 230 V, IPX7

PG: C3

| Tuna | lkana na | Out (\A/) | Heated s | Lameth (ma) | | |
|-------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| туре | Type Item no. | Output (W) | 7.5 cm; 400 W/m ² | 10 cm; 300 W/m ² | 15 cm; 200 W/m ² | Length (m) |
| BRLH-302-7 | 35465 | 189 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 7 |
| BRLH-302-12 | 35480 | 367 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 12 |
| BRLH-302-17 | 35481 | 506 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.6 | 17 |
| BRLH-302-25 | 35482 | 730 | 1.9 | 2.5 | 3.8 | 25 |
| BRLH-302-30 | 35483 | 882 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 4.5 | 30 |
| BRLH-302-42 | 35484 | 1260 | 3.2 | 4.2 | 6.3 | 42 |
| BRLH-302-56 | 35485 | 1657 | 4.1 | 5.5 | 8.4 | 56 |
| BRLH-302-70 | 35486 | 2099 | 5.3 | 7.0 | 10.5 | 70 |
| BRLH-302-99 | 35487 | 2969 | 7.4 | 9.9 | 14.9 | 99 |

Heating loop BRLH-303, 30 W/m, 400 V, IPX7

PG: C3

| Turne | ltana na | O.,tm.,t (M) | Heated : | Lameth (ma) | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Type | Item no. Out | Output (W) | 7.5 cm; 400 W/m ² | 10 cm; 300 W/m ² | 15 cm; 200 W/m ² | Length (m) |
| BRLH-303-12 | 36071 | 333 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 12 |
| BRLH-303-21 | 36072 | 635 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 3.2 | 21 |
| BRLH-303-29 | 36073 | 897 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 29 |
| BRLH-303-43 | 36074 | 1283 | 3.2 | 4.3 | 6.5 | 43 |
| BRLH-303-51 | 36075 | 1569 | 3.8 | 5.1 | 7.7 | 51 |
| BRLH-303-72 | 36076 | 2222 | 5.4 | 7.2 | 10.8 | 72 |
| BRLH-303-96 | 36077 | 2924 | 7.2 | 9.6 | 14.4 | 96 |
| BRLH-303-122 | 36078 | 3643 | 9.2 | 12.2 | 18.3 | 122 |
| BRLH-303-172 | 36079 | 5168 | 12.9 | 17.2 | 25.8 | 172 |

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 67. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

$(\in$

ETHERMA BRS-TS

Stairway heating for installation in concrete and rolled asphalt



BRS-TS made-to-measure heating mats for open air heating on stairs are manufactured by ETHERMA in accordance with provided specifications. Heating mats which are manufactured in accordance with the stair dimensions are used, so that the stair mats and platform mats where necessary combine to form a coherent unit. Our heating mats, planned and produced in-house, guarantee your stair heating a constant surface output and simple, quick installation. The joint cross web and only one connection cable simplify the installation of the heating mats.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230, 400 V
 Output: 250 to 350 W/m²
 Nominal limit temperature: up to 105 °C

> Temperature-resistant

heating conductor:

Min. installation temperature:

Max. bending radius:

180 °C/45 min

- 5 °C

5 d

> Mat thickness: a. 8.5 mm > IP rating: IP X7

> Connection: 1 x 10 m; 3 x 1.5 (2.5) mm²

ATTENTION:

Please send us a plan or a simple sketch for planning purposes.

Stair heating BRS-TS, 250 to 350 W/m², IP X7

Type Item no. Description

BRS-TS 40749 Individual project preparation for stair and/or landing heating:
BRS-ST Stair mat according to calculation, price per m
BRS-POD Landing mat according to calculation, price per m²

ETHERMA NSP-TS

Stairway heating for thin-bed installation





((

PG· M5

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230, 400 V
Output: 250 to 350 W/m²
Nominal limit temperature: up to 150 °C
Mat thickness: approx. 4 mm
IP rating: IP X7
Connection: 1 x 10 m

ATTENTION:

Please send us a plan or a simple sketch for planning purposes.

ETHERMA NSP-TS stairway heating is ideal for post-installation on existing stairs. These can be laid under tiles in an adhesive bed, under plates or under a 2 cm thick, particularly slip-resistant and secure polyurethane layer. Advantageous for free-standing stairs. Prepared in our plant to specifications, integrated individual stair mats and landing mats where required comprising a fibre-glass mesh and robust special heat conductor with a permanently waterproof muffled connection.

Stair heating NSP-TS, 250 to 350 W/m², IP X7

PG: M5

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|--------|----------|--|
| NSP-TS | 40751 | Individual project preparation for stair and/or platform heating: |
| | | NSP-ST Stair mat according to calculation, price per m |
| | | NSP-POD Landing mat according to calculation, price per m ² |

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating mats can be found on page 67. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

Accessories - open-air heating

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|---|----|
| STEG-M | 31263 | Metal flat band with fixing links every 2.5 cm, roll of 20 m | А3 |
| STEG-0 | 28030 | Special formed linking tool, connection every 2.5 cm, length 100 m, not temperature-resistant | А3 |
| KALT-AS-1.5 | 27473 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 1.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-AS-2.5 | 27474 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 2.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-AS-2.5/400 | 38499 | Cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 2.5 mm², 400 V, price per m | A4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-1.5 | 46412 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG and NSP-TS heating mats, 1.5 mm², dipole with protective netting 1.5 mm², price per m | Α4 |
| KALT-eFLOOR-STRONG-2.5 | 46412 | Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG and NSP-TS heating mats, 2.5 mm², dipole with protective netting 1.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| BIND-01 | 30515 | Nylon cable connector, 100 pieces/pack, 10 cm, black | A5 |
| MRSA | 37853 | Connection set for heating mats in asphalt BRS, GSN, DSN and BRLH heat conductor in shrink technology | A4 |
| MSTD | 35508 | Repair set for heating conductor of eFLOOR PRO and eFLOOR-STRONG netted heating mat | A4 |
| Stapaflex-FPR | 30011 | Stapaflex hose, diameter 20 mm for asphalt installation, price per m | A2 |
| WKS-1K | 39338 | Spacers made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 3 heating tapes, length 280 mm | A5 |
| WKS-2K | 39339 | Spacers made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 7 heating tapes, length 580 mm | A5 |
| SH-EAAR | 38486 | Asphalt joint factory-made for drainage heating tape, dipole, incl. earth | A3 |



ETHERMA HEATING TAPES AT A GLANCE

| | Pipeline trac | e heating, metal | Pipeline trace | e heating, plastic | Roof gutter heating, metal | Roof gutter heating, plastic |
|---------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Туре | Temperature control | Frost protection | Temperature control | Frost protection | | |
| eTRACE-10-PRO | | × | | × | | |
| eTRACE-15-PRO | | × | | × | × | × |
| eTRACE-15-SG | | × | | × | × | × |
| eTRACE-25-PR0 | | × | | × | × | × |
| eTRACE-25-SG | | × | | × | × | × |
| eTRACE-HW-PR0 | × | | × | | | |
| eTRACE-30CHT | × | × | | | × | |
| ICESTOP | | × | | | | |
| ICESTOP TRACE | | × | | × | | |

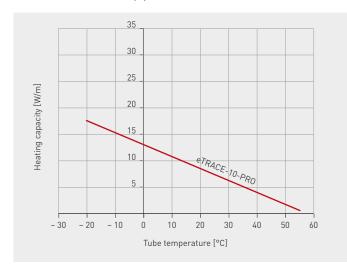
eTRACE-10-PRO

Self-regulating heating tape

The eTRACE-10-PRO heating tape offers you the smallest possible dimensions, is very flexible in use and is ideal for short heating circuits. The heating tape can be used for frost protection and temperature maintenance up to 65 °C. The eTRACE-10-PRO is a lightweight self-regulating heating tape. Fields of application are industry and household appliances. Applications range from frost protection to temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper, and all heating strips are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately.

OUTPUT OF THE eTRACE-10-PRO

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)







- A Supply conductor 0.56 mm²
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective conductor tin-plated copper
- E Protective foil aluminium
- F Outer jacket TPE-0

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOuter insulation: TPE-0

> Supply conductor: 0.56 mm² nickel-plated

copper

 Max. permissible ambient temperature: switched off: +85 °C
 switched on: +65 °C
 Min. installation temperature: -30 °C
 Min. bending radius: 25 mm

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Small dimensions

SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels

eTRACE-10-PRO HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80 %
- > max. 10 % voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side

resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

| A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-10-PR0 |
|--------------|--|
| 10 | 130.0 |
| 16 | 130.0 |
| 10 | 123.0 |
| 16 | 123.0 |
| 10 | 116.0 |
| 16 | 116.0 |
| 10 | 110.0 |
| 16 | 110.0 |
| 10 | 75.0 |
| 16 | 90.0 |
| | 10 16 10 16 10 16 10 16 10 |

Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-10-PRO

| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output | PG |
|---------------|----------|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|----|
| eTRACE-10-PRO | 41243 | 66 | 8.3 x 5.5 | 10 W/m at 10 °C | T1 |
| EA-1 | 26585 | Pipe coupling set for end-joint fo | or heating tapes in shrinkage technology | | A5 |
| EA-2 | 26586 | Pipe coupling set for connection | Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints using shrinkage technology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm ² | | A5 |







- A Supply conductor 1.25 mm²
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective conductor tin-plated copper
- E Protective foil aluminium
- F Outer jacket TPE-0

> Voltage: 230 V > Outer insulation: TPE-0

> Supply conductor: 1.25 mm² nickel-plated

copper

Max. permissible ambient temperature: switched off: +85 °C switched on: +65 °C
 Min. installation temperature: -30 °C
 Min. bending radius: 25 mm
 Certification: VDE

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

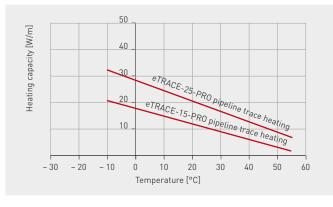
- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Also suitable for plastic roof gutters

SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels, roof gutter heating

eTRACE -15/25-PRO OUTPUT FOR PIPELINE TRACE HEATING

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)



eTRACE-15/-25-PRO

Self-regulating heating tape for pipeline and roof gutter heating

The new self-regulating eTRACE-15-PRO and eTRACE-25-PRO heating tapes are now even more robust. They are suitable for temperatures up to 65°C and can be used both as pipeline trace heating and roof gutter heating. They are appropriate for use in both building services and industry. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper. All heating tapes are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. The best start for an extended service life and absolute reliability. As self-regulating heating tapes they can be easily cut to the desired length and used immediately. In roof gutter heating, also suitable for plastic gutters. As pipeline trace heating in particular as frost protection or for maintenance of constant temperature on pipes and vessels.

eTRACE -15/25-PRO HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS

having regard to:

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80 %
- > max. 10 % voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side

resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-15-PRO

| Switch-on temperature (°C) | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-15-PR0 |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 10 - | 10 | 120.0 |
| | 16 | 170.0 |
| 0 - | 10 | 107.0 |
| | 16 | 160.0 |
| -10 - | 10 | 96.0 |
| -10 | 16 | 150.0 |
| -20 - | 10 | 85.0 |
| -20 | 16 | 140.0 |

PIPELINE TRACE HEATING eTRACE-25-PRO

| Switch-on temperature (°C) | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-25-PR0 |
|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 10 — | 10 | 65.0 |
| 10 | 16 | 105.0 |
| 0 - | 10 | 56.0 |
| U | 16 | 94.0 |
| -10 — | 10 | 48.0 |
| -10 | 16 | 82.0 |
| 20 _ | 10 | 40.0 |
| -20 | 16 | 70.0 |

ROOF GUTTER HEATING

| Туре | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for iced water | Output in iced water (W/m) |
|---------------|--------------|--|----------------------------|
| eTRACE-15-PRO | 16 | 81 | 36 |
| eTRACE-25-PR0 | 16 | 59 | 56 |

Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE -15/-25-PRO

| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output in air | PG |
|---------------|----------|--|-------------------------|---------------------|----|
| eTRACE-15-PR0 | 41244 | 106 | 12.5 x 5.8 | 15 W/m at 10 °C | T1 |
| eTRACE-25-PR0 | 41245 | 106 | 12.5 x 5.8 | 25 W/m at 10 °C | T1 |
| EA-2 | 26586 | Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints using shrinkage technology, incl. 3 m cold lead, 3 x 1.5 mm² | | A5 | |
| EA-3 | 26587 | Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints for socket connectors, incl. M25 bolts, for eTRACE-15-, -25 | | A5 | |
| EA-1 | 26585 | Pipe coupling set for end-joint for heating tapes in shrinkage technology | | A5 | |

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating tape can be found from page 77 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

eTRACE-15/25-SG

Self-regulating heating tapes for pipeline trace and roof gutter heating with protective netting

The eTRACE-15-SG and eTRACE-25-SG self-regulating heating tapes have a protective netting and are intended for temperatures up to 65°C. They can be used both as pipeline trace heating and roof gutter heating and are suitable for use in both homes and industrial settings. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper. All heating tapes are moisture-proof and UV-resistant. The best start for an extended service life and absolute reliability. As self-regulating heating tapes they can be easily cut to the desired length and used immediately. In roof gutter heating, also suitable for plastic gutters. As pipeline trace heating in particular as frost protection or for maintenance of constant temperature on pipes and vessels.

eTRACE -15-SG/25-SG HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS

having regard to:

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80 %
- > max. 10 % voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tape
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side

resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

eTRACE-15-SG PIPELINE TRACE HEATING

| Switch-on temperature (°C) | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTrace-15-SG |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 10 - | 10 | 103.0 |
| 10 | 16 | 160.5 |
| 0 | 10 | 84.0 |
| | 16 | 134.0 |
| -10 - | 10 | 71.0 |
| -10 | 16 | 114.0 |
| -20 - | 10 | 62.0 |
| -20 | 16 | 99.0 |

eTRACE-25-SG PIPELINE TRACE HEATING

| Switch-on temperature (°C) | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTrace-25-SG |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 10 - | 10 | 64.0 |
| 10 | 16 | 103.0 |
| 0 - | 10 | 54.0 |
| | 16 | 87.0 |
| -10 - | 10 | 47.0 |
| -10 | 16 | 75.0 |
| -20 - | 10 | 37.5 |
| -20 | 16 | 60.0 |

ROOF GUTTER HEATING

| Туре | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for iced water | Output in iced water (W/m) |
|--------------|--------------|--|----------------------------|
| eTRACE-15-SG | 16 | 70 | 36 |
| eTRACE-25-SG | 16 | 55 | 56 |



- A Supply conductor 1.23 mm²
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D protective netting
- E Outer jacket TPE-0

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOuter insulation: TPE-0

> Supply conductor: 1.23 mm² nickel-plated

copper

 Max. permissible ambient temperature: switched off: +80 °C
 switched on: +65 °C
 Min. installation temperature: -50 °C
 Min. bending radius: 25 mm
 Certification: NEMKO

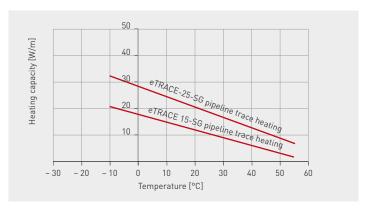
BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Also suitable for plastic roof gutters

SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating, frost protection for industrial applications, temperature maintenance on pipes and vessels, roof qutter heating

eTRACE -15/25-SG OUTPUT FOR PIPELINE TRACE HEATING (for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)



Self-regulating heating tape eTRACE-15/-25-SG

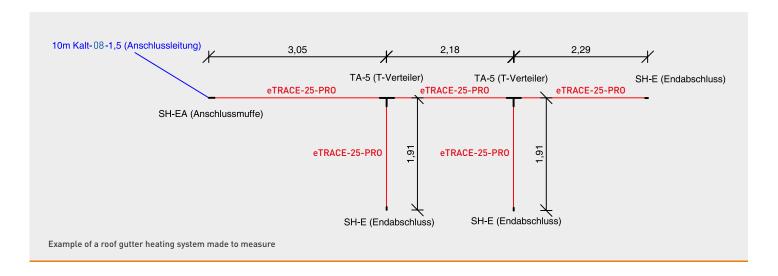
| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output in air | PG |
|--------------|----------|--|--|------------------------------------|----|
| eTRACE-15-SG | 40907 | 98 | 11 x 5.6 | 15 W/m at 10 °C | T1 |
| eTRACE-25-SG | 40908 | 98 | 11 x 5.6 | 25 W/m at 10 °C | T1 |
| EA-2 | 26586 | Pipe coupling set for connection | / end joints using shrinkage technology, i | ncl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm² | A5 |
| EA-3 | 26587 | Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints for socket connectors, incl. M25 bolts, for eTRACE-15, -25 | | A5 | |
| EA-1 | 26585 | Pipe coupling set for end-joint for heating tapes in shrinkage technology | | A5 | |

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating tape can be found from page 77 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

HEATING TAPES TO MEASURE O 160° INSTALL



ETHERMA heating tapes made to customer requirements



THE BENEFITS AT A GLANCE

- + Individual heating tapes with made-to-measure connections
- + Quick assembly thanks to factory muffling
- + Guaranteed waterproof cladding
- + Professional planning help from the ETHERMA team

NOTE:

Send us a CAD plan or a sketch of your project and we will do the rest.

Heating tapes to measure, per metre

PG: T1

| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output |
|---------------|----------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| eTRACE-10-PR0 | 41243 | 66 | 8.3 x 5.5 | 10 W/m at 10 °C |
| eTRACE-15-PR0 | 41244 | 106 | 12.5 x 5.8 | 15 W/m at 10 °C |
| eTRACE-15-SG | 40907 | 98 | 11 x 5.6 | 15 W/m at 10 °C |
| eTRACE-25-PR0 | 41245 | 106 | 12.5 x 5.8 | 25 W/m at 10 °C |
| eTRACE-25-SG | 40908 | 98 | 11 x 5.6 | 25 W/m at 10 °C |
| eTRACE-HW-PR0 | 41248 | 141 | 13.2 x 6.1 | 11 W/m at 65 °C |
| eTRACE-30CHT | 40909 | 85 | 11 x 8 | 30 W/m |

Muffling for heating tapes made to measure

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|---|------|
| SH-E | 29134 | End-connector for heating tapes, plant-side | A5 |
| CII EA | 05050 | Di (C.) 1 | A.F. |
| SH-EA | 27858 | Plant finishing with connection and end joints, incl. 3 m cold lead 3 x 1.5 mm ² | A5 |
| SH-FPT | 36052 | Plant finishing with thermostat in connection joint, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF | A5 |
| SH-GPT | 37873 | Plant finishing with bimetal thermostat in connection joint, incl. 3 m cold lead | А3 |
| SH-GPTD | 38726 | Plant finishing with dual thermostat, inc. 3 m cold end | A5 |
| Thermokit-FPT | 38892 | Connection cable (with plug) with thermostat, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF, 2 m, incl. EA-5 | A5 |
| Thermokit-GPTD | 38893 | Connection cable (with plug) with dual thermostat, 3 °C < 0N > - 10 °C, 3 m, UV-resistant, incl. EA-5 | A5 |
| TA-5 | 34058 | Plant-side poured T-joint incl. connections on request incl. SH-E | A5 |
| KALT-AS-1.5 | 27473 | cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 1.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-AS-2.5 | 27474 | cold lead for BRS, GSN and DSN heating mats, dipole with protective netting 2.5 mm², price per m | A4 |
| KALT-08-1.5 | 27476 | cold lead for heating tapes, triple-pole inc. earth 1.5 mm², price per m | A5 |
| KALT-08-2.5 | 31274 | cold lead for heating tapes, triple-pole inc. earth 2.5 mm², price per m | A5 |

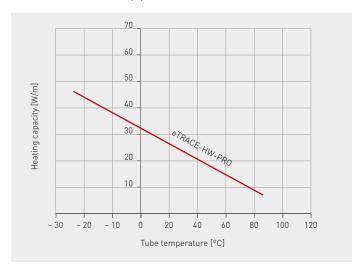
eTRACE-HW-PRO

Self-regulating hot water heating tape

The eTRACE-HW-PRO (hot water) self-regulating heating tape is used on vessels, pipes, valves, etc. for process temperatures between 30 °C and around 80 °C. Particularly important is its use in water pipes to prevent bacterial contamination such as Legionella bacteria. The supply conductors are nickel-plated copper, the heating tape is moisture-proof and UV-resistant. Self-regulating heating tapes can easily be cut to the desired length and used immediately.

OUTPUT OF THE eTRACE-HW-PRO

(for insulated metallic pipes in accordance with EN 62395-1)







- A Supply conductor 1.25 mm²
- B Self-regulating heating element
- C Insulating sheath
- D Protective meshwork tin-plated copper
- E Outer jacket TPE

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VOuter insulation: TPE

> Supply conductor: 1.25 mm² nickel-plated

copper

Max. permissible ambient temperature:
 switched off:
 switched on:
 65 °C
 Min. installation temperature:
 - 30 °C
 Min. bending radius:
 25 mm
 Certification:
 EC compliant

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Self-regulating
- + Can be cut from the roll
- + Moisture-proof
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant

SELECTION GUIDE

Pipeline trace heating for maintaining the temperature of pipes and vessels, e.g. in the food industry, waste water pipes in canteens and (large) kitchens

HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-HW-PRO

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80 %
- max. 10 % voltage drop at the supply conductor of the heating tane
- > one heating tape, fed in on one side

resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

| (°C) | A-rated fuse | for eTRACE-HW-PRO |
|------|--------------|-------------------|
| 50 | 16 | 110 |
| 20 | 16 | 80 |
| 0 | 16 | 75 |
| -20 | 16 | 60 |
| | | |

eTRACE-HW-PRO self-regulating heating tape

| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output | PG |
|---------------|----------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------|----|
| eTRACE-HW-PRO | 41248 | 141 | 13.2 x 6.1 | 11 W/m at 65 °C | T1 |
| EA-2 | 26586 | Pipe coupling set for connection | Pipe coupling set for connection / end joints using shrinkage technology, incl. 3 m cold lead, 3 x 1.5 mm ² | | A5 |
| EA-1 | 26585 | Pipe coupling set for end-joint f | Pipe coupling set for end-joint for heating tapes in shrinkage technology | | |

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating tape can be found from page 77 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.





- A Tin-plated copper conductor 0.75 mm²
- B Silicone stranded wire insulation
- C Silicone inner insulation
- D Heating cord soldered
- E Overbraid tin-plated copper wire 2.5 mm²
- F Silicone coating

Voltage: 230 V
 Output: 30 W/m
 Nominal temperature: +200 °C
 Min. installation temp.: -60 °C
 Max. single length: 58 m
 Min. bending radius: 25 mm
 Dimensions: 11 x 8 mm
 Certification: EC compliant

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Highly elastic No residual stiffness
- + Outstanding heat transfer
- + High efficiency
- + Rapid de-icing
- + No high input voltage
- + Can be cut to length every 60 cm, can also be custom-made at the factory
- + Fast, easy installation
- + Needs connection from one side only
- + UV and ozone-resistant
- + Resistant to acids and bases

PLANNING AID FOR ROOF GUTTER HEATING SYSTEMS

For standard gutters, a 30 W/m output is installed at heights up to 1000 m above sea level. For box drains, the power output per meter is determined as follows:

- > Width of the gutter (in m) x 250 W
- > For a gutter with a width of 24 cm this means: 0.24 x 250 = 60 Watt

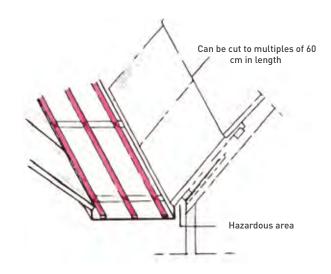
This corresponds to 2 heating strips per 30 W/m.

eTRACE-30CHT

Constant heating tape for roof and box drains

The eTRACE-30CHT constant heating tape is ideal for heating box drains. The heating tape is soft-elastic made of insulated, flexible tape element with constant power output. Design according to VDE regulation with soldered resistance wire. It lies flat in the gutter and reliably prevents tunnel formation of snow. In order to achieve the lowest possible operating costs for gutter heating, it is necessary that the heating tape has optimum contact with the gutter. Constant heating tapes are used in particular in metal box drains.

PLEASE NOTE: Constant heating tapes must not be installed in plastic gutters and drains.



HEATING CIRCUIT LENGTHS eTRACE-30CHT

having regard to

- > 230 V voltage
- > slow-blow fuses (C-characteristic) with max. workload of 80 %

resulting in the following maximum heating circuit lengths:

| Switch-on temperature (°C) | A-rated fuse | Heating circuit lengths (m) for eTRACE-30CHT |
|----------------------------|--------------|--|
| 0 | 16 | 58 |

eTRACE-30CHT constant heating tape

| Туре | Item no. | Weight (g/m) | Dimensions approx. (mm) | Rated output | PG |
|--------------|----------|----------------------------|---|---|----|
| eTRACE-30CHT | 40909 | 85 | 8 x 11 | 30 W/m | T2 |
| EA-2 | 26586 | Pipe coupling set for conn | ection / end joints using shrinkage techr | nology, incl. 3 m PTC resistor, 3 x 1.5 mm² | A5 |
| EA-1 | 26585 | Pipe coupling set for end- | joint for heating tapes in shrinkage tech | nology | A5 |

ETHERMA NOTE: A list of accessories for the heating tape can be found from page 77 onwards. Control systems are listed from page 90 onwards.

ETHERMA ICESTOP

Plug-in heating loop with thermostat



ETHERMA ICESTOP protects pipes from ice and subsequent damage. ICESTOP is a plug & play heating cable with a constant power output of approx. 10 W/m. The thermostat is $100\,\%$ protected against humidity and switches on frost protection with temperatures below + $3\,\%$ C and off again above + $12\,\%$ C. ONLY SUITABLE FOR METALLIC PIPES.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V

> Output at 5°C: approx. 10 W/m

> Min. installation temp.: -15 °C

> On- off switching temp.: +3 °C, +12 °C

> Min. bending radius: 3 d

> Dimensions: 5.5 x 8.5 mm

> IP rating: IP X7

Connection: Connection cable with plug 2 m

ICESTOP, heating loop with thermostat, 230 V, IP X7

PG: C4

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Length (m) |
|--------|----------|------------|------------|
| ICE-01 | 40570 | 10 | 1 |
| ICE-02 | 40571 | 20 | 2 |
| ICE-04 | 40572 | 40 | 4 |
| ICE-06 | 40573 | 60 | 6 |
| ICE-08 | 40574 | 80 | 8 |
| ICE-10 | 40575 | 100 | 10 |
| ICE-12 | 40576 | 120 | 12 |
| ICE-14 | 40577 | 140 | 14 |
| ICE-16 | 40578 | 160 | 16 |
| ICE-18 | 40579 | 180 | 18 |
| ICE-20 | 40580 | 200 | 20 |
| ICE-24 | 40581 | 240 | 24 |
| ICE-30 | 40582 | 300 | 30 |
| ICE-42 | 40583 | 420 | 42 |
| ICE-60 | 40584 | 600 | 60 |



Voltage: 230 V
 Output at 10 °C: 15 W/m
 Min. installation temp.: -30 °C
 On- off switching temp.: +3 °C, +9 °C
 Min. bending radius: 25 mm
 Dimensions: 12.5 x 5.8 mm

> IP rating: IP X7

> Connection: Connection cable (with plug) 2 m;

3 x 1.5 mm²

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Factory assembly simplifies installation
- + Self-regulating heating tape optimises heat performance
- + Automatic activation below +3°C
- + Automatic switch-off above +9°C
- + Can be used on plastic pipes

IMPORTANT NOTES

- > The heating tape may be used in plastic pipes.
- > Additional insulation of the pipe is absolutely necessary.

ETHERMA ICESTOP TRACE

Plug & play, self-regulating heating tape with thermostat



ETHERMA ICESTOP TRACE protects pipes from ice and subsequent damage. It is a Plug & Play, self-regulating heating tape with a power output of 15 W/m at + 10°C.

The thermostat is 100% moisture-proof and activates frost protection below +3°C, and switches it off again at +9°C. CAN BE INSTALLED ON PLASTIC PIPES.



ICESTOP TRACE - self-regulating heating tape with thermostat, IP X7, 230 V

PG: T3

| Type | ltem no. | Output (W) | Length (m) |
|--------|----------|------------|------------|
| FPT-2 | 37431 | 30 | 2 |
| FPT-4 | 37352 | 60 | 4 |
| FPT-6 | 37353 | 90 | 6 |
| FPT-8 | 37354 | 120 | 8 |
| FPT-10 | 37355 | 150 | 10 |
| FPT-12 | 37356 | 180 | 12 |
| FPT-14 | 37357 | 210 | 14 |
| FPT-16 | 37358 | 240 | 16 |
| FPT-18 | 37359 | 270 | 18 |
| FPT-20 | 37360 | 300 | 20 |
| FPT-22 | 37361 | 330 | 22 |
| FPT-24 | 37362 | 360 | 24 |
| FPT-26 | 37363 | 390 | 26 |
| FPT-28 | 37364 | 420 | 28 |
| FPT-30 | 37365 | 450 | 30 |

ETHERMA SATHEAT

Satellite dish heating



SATHEAT is a specially developed heating element to keep satellite dishes free from snow and ice for private and public use. The heating element is available in four standard sizes. It has an installed thermostat that switches on below a temperature of $+3^{\circ}$ C and switches off when the temperature of the surface reaches $+9^{\circ}$ C. An additional heating line guarantees that the receiver arm is free from snow. SATHEAT is not self- adhesive, so we recommend ordering Installation Power Glue together with your order (see table). We also offer custom-made sizes on request.



Rear view SATHEAT-65, -85, -100

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V
 Power consumption: 60 - 200 W
 On/off switching temp.: + 3 °C / + 9 °C

Colour: GreyConnection: 1 x 3 mIP rating: IP X7

The mounting is done on-site, either mechanically or adhesive-backed.

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Rapid de-icing
- + Integrated thermostat enables completely automatic deicing
- + Receiver arm is also heated
- + Fast, easy installation
- + Special sizes available on request
- + UV, ozone and weather-resistant
- + Resistant to acids and bases

SELECTION GUIDE

All SATHEAT heating elements fit the shape and mounting systems of current manufacturers.

For satellite antennae with the following diameters:

 SatHeat-65:
 65 - 75 cm

 SatHeat-85:
 85 - 95 cm

 SatHeat-100:
 100 - 115 cm

 SatHeat-120:
 120 cm



Heat conductor for heating the receiver arm



Integrated thermostat

SATHEAT, satellite dish heating, 230 V, IP X7

| Туре | Item no. | Output (W) | Description | PG |
|------------------------|----------|------------|---|----|
| SATHEAT-65 | 35764 | 60 | Satellite dish heating for all current models, 65 - 75 cm diameter | M7 |
| SATHEAT-85 | 35765 | 100 | Satellite dish heating for all current models, 85 - 95 cm diameter | M7 |
| SATHEAT-100 | 35766 | 140 | Satellite dish heating for all current models, 100 - 115 cm diameter | M7 |
| SATHEAT-120 | 35863 | 200 | Satellite dish heating for all current models, 120 cm diameter | M7 |
| | | | | |
| KALT-eFL00R-STR0NG-1.5 | 46412 | | $ {\it Cold lead for eFLOOR STRONG netted heating mats, 2 \times 1.5 \ mm^2 + aluminium protective sheath, price per model and the control of the c$ | Α4 |
| Power-Glue-SW | 39972 | | Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 290 ml, black | A4 |

FASTENING MATERIAL

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-----------------------|----------|--|----|
| SPACERS, ROPES, CLAMI | PS | | |
| D0-1-25 | 40526 | Heat conductor spacer, securing width: 50 mm, for RLH and BRLH, set of 25 pcs. | A5 |
| D0-2 | 26569 | Down pipe strap retaining cross head, Makrolon, width: 200 mm | A5 |
| D0-3 | 26571 | Wire rope clamp, galvanised | A5 |
| D0-4 | 26572 | Wire rope with Teflon outer mantle for load relief on down pipes, galvanised, thickness: 4 mm | A5 |
| D0-5-10 | 40527 | Load relief clamp doubled for BRLH heat conductors, to be used in combination with D0-4, set of 10 pcs. | A5 |
| D0-6-25 | 40988 | Gutter heating tape fastening clip, set with 25 pc. | A5 |
| D0-8-10 | 40529 | Load relief clamp simple for eTRACE heating tapes, to be used in combination with DO-4well, set of 10 pcs. | A5 |
| D0-10 | 26568 | Hook-on retainer bar for down pipe rope suspension incl. 2 rope clamps | A5 |
| D0-10-Set | 40360 | Set consisting of 1x DO-10, 5m DO-4 and 5 x DO-8 | A5 |
| WKS-1K | 39338 | Spacers made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 3 heating tapes, length 280 mm | A5 |
| WKS-2K | 39339 | Spacers made of UV-resistant plastic for up to 7 heating tapes, length 580 mm | A5 |
| WBK | 31827 | Mounting bracket for junction box AD-2 | A5 |
| CABLE CONNECTOR | | | |
| BIND-01 | 30515 | Cable connector black UV-resistant, 100 pcs. packing unit, 100 x 2.5 mm | A5 |
| ADHESIVE TAPE | | | |
| WAK | 28353 | Aluminium adhesive tape, width: 50 mm, 50 m roll | A5 |
| WGK | 28409 | Adhesive fabric tape, width: 9 mm, roll of 25 m | A5 |
| EDGE PROTECTION | | | |
| WKS-1 | 28519 | Edge protection, 300 mm, w/out cable ties | A5 |
| OTHER | | | |
| WIK | 28893 | Insulation lead-in incl. metal sheeting for heating tapes | A5 |
| Power-Glue-SW | 39972 | Mounting adhesive, all-purpose adhesive, 290 ml, black | A4 |
| AKD | 25786 | Warning label "Attention electric gutter heating" | A5 |





OPTIONAL CONNECTION TECHNOLOGIES

PG: A5

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---|
| MUFFLING SETS, SHRINK | SET | |
| EA-4 | 26589 | Pipe coupling set for joining heating tape - heating tape or heating tape - connection lines |
| EA-5 | 34636 | Connection and end terminal sealing kit in shrinking technology with no cold lead |
| T-PIECE | | |
| TA-4 | 34057 | T-piece set for casting inc. 3 longitudinal bolts, clamps, grouting compound and EA-1 |
| CONNECTION CABLE (WIT | H PLUG) WITH THER | MOSTAT |
| Thermokit-FPT | 38892 | Connection cable (with plug) with thermostat, < 3 °C ON and > 9 °C OFF, 2 m, incl. EA-5 |
| Thermokit-GPTD | 38893 | Connection cable (with plug) with dual thermostat, 3 °C < 0N > - 10 °C, 3 m, UV-resistant, incl. EA-5 |
| CONNECTION SOCKET | | |
| ET-A2 | 28059 | Damp-proof junction box, IP 44 |
| ET-AD2 | 33777 | Damp-proof junction box inc. 4 pc. M-25 bolts, shrink material and clamping bracket |
| PTC THERMISTOR | | |
| KALT-08-1.5 | 27476 | Cold lead for heating tapes, triple-pole inc. earth 1.5 mm², price per m |
| KALT-08-2.5 | 31274 | Cold lead for heating tapes, triple-pole inc. earth 2.5 mm², price per m |

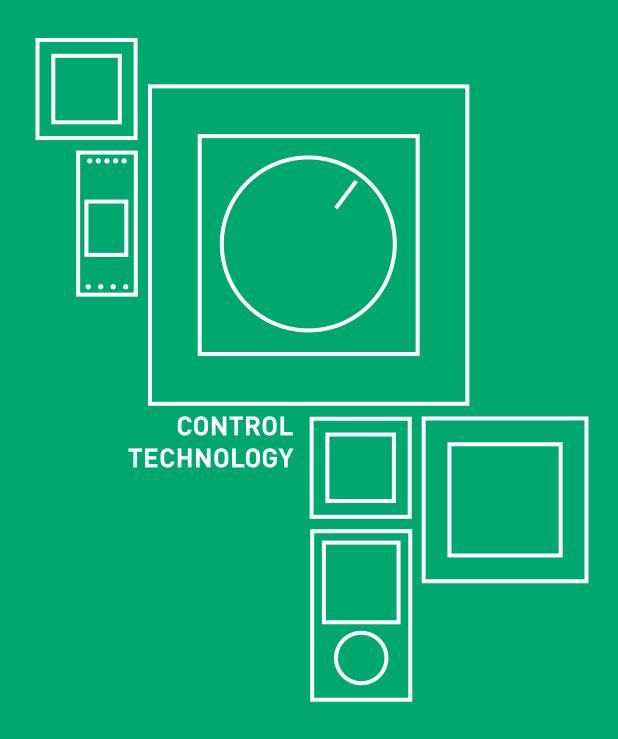








ET-AD2



ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM



Smart radio control for maximum comfort

With the ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM your infrared heating becomes smarter, more intuitive and more convenient. Thanks to cutting-edge technology the system can be seamlessly integrated into your smart world and easily controlled via the associated app ETHERMA SMART. Consisting of the SMARTBOX radio receiver, which is installed directly onto the device, the SMARTCUBE radio thermostat for precise control and a secure cloud platform, the system offers maximum ease of use. Naturally our cloud platform is located in Germany and meets the most stringent data protection standards.



E ETHERMA SMART APP

Smart control for maximum comfort

With the app ETHERMA SMART heating is easier than ever before! Control your infrared heating with ease wherever you are – whether it's from your couch, the office or even when you are out and about. The intuitive user interface enables precise temperature regulation, individually-adjustable timing programmes and smart scenarios that adapt perfectly to your everyday life.

The ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM marries cutting-edge heating technology with digital comfort. The app works seamlessly with the SMARTBOX radio receiver, which is installed directly on the heating device, and the SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, which ensures efficient control. All data are processed securely via our cloud platform in Germany – naturally in accordance with the highest data protection standards.

Whether for individual rooms or your entire home – with the app ETHERMA SMART you have complete control over your heating system and enjoy maximum comfort at the touch of a finger!











SMART HEATING WITH RADIO COMFORT

- + Simple retrofitting no conversion required thanks to radio solution
- + App control wherever you are intuitive and convenient
- + Energy-efficient heating smart timing programmes
- + Compatible with all electrical heating systems



ETHERMA SMARTSET

The smart radio solution for your existing heating system









Make your electrical heating system smart in the blink of an eye - with the ETHERMA SMARTSET! This innovative radio retrofit solution enables easy integration into existing heating systems and offers comfortable control via the app ETHERMA SMART.

Thanks to the WLAN-capable SMARTBOX, which is installed directly onto the heating device, and the SMARTCUBE thermostat, you have complete control over your heating system - whether you are at home or out and about. Smart timing programmes, temperature control and smart scenarios offer maximum comfort whilst at the same time helping to save energy.

With the ETHERMA SMARTSET you take your heating to the next level – intelligent, efficient and convenient!

SMARTSET control set

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-SMARTSET-TH-W | 46725 | Set consisting of SMARTBOX radio receiver and SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTSET-TH-B | 46726 | Set consisting of SMARTBOX radio receiver and SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, WiFi, black | E1 |







ETHERMA SMARTCUBE

Smart radio thermostat – part of the new radio solution



The ETHERMA SMARTCUBE radio thermostat was developed especially for control of the LAVA® infrared heaters and naturally complies with the Ecodesign Regulation. It can be installed in a variety of ways - whether surface-mounted, in the latest mounting frame or free-standing. Available in black and white, the display colour can also be adjusted individually via the app. In this way the ETHERMA SMARTCUBE blends perfectly into every environment.

Innovative technology for intuitive use

The SMARTCUBE combines exceptional design with the highest level of user-friendliness. Intuitive control is enabled by a soft-touch micro switch and an exceptionally easy-to-read eINK display – the most energy-efficient display technology on the market at present. The display only requires energy when the display actively changes or is used, ensuring sustainable and energy-efficient operation.

An integrated battery offers cable-free operation and can easily be charged via the accompanying USB cable; naturally a permanent connection is also possible during installation. We also insist on sustainability in the Trifilon stand: This innovative plastic contains natural additives and reduces the emission of $\rm CO_2$ by up to 90 % compared with conventional plastic.

Experience smart heating control at the highest level

The ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM offers a future-proof solution for the smart control of your heating devices. The app gives you access to your heating solutions any time and anywhere and can perform individual adjustments and optimise energy use. Discover the ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM and enjoy maximum comfort with smart technology.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Supply voltage: Integrated battery 750 mAh 3,7V, USB-C

> Transmission

frequency: Bluetooth Low Energy

Temperature range: + 5° C to + 40° C

Dimensions: 55.4 x 55.4 x 13 mm

55.4 x 55.4 x 41 mm (with stand)

55.4 x 55.4 x 15 mm (surface-mounted)

> Weight: 40 g

100 g with accessories

> Installation: Surface-mounted, flush-mounted box,

stand

> IP rating: IP 30 > Display: eINK

(energy-saving display)

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Smart control & app integration:

Maintain complete control over your heating devices – simply and conveniently by app ETHERMA SMART, wherever you are.

+ Intuitive use & soft button:

The user-friendly interface and soft button allow you to control your heating simply and conveniently.

+ Versatile operating modes & smart sensor technology
Five different operating modes and automatic temperature
fall recognition ensure an efficient and need-based heat
output.

+ Flexible installation options:

Whether-flush-mounted, with a mounting frame or free-standing – the versatile installation options fit every living situation.

+ Energy-efficient eINK-Display:

With minimal power consumption and optimal readability, the display is always extremely visible - even in direct sunlight.

+ Modern & adaptable design:

Individual colour adjustment and display settings via app facilitate a seamless integration into any living situation.

+ Sustainable & secure technology:

Thanks to the German cloud location and sustainable materials, the system stands out with a high level of data security and sustainability.

AREA OF APPLICATION

Radio room thermostat for the control of electrical heating devices.

This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f2 / f3 / f4 / f5 / f8)

SMARTCUBE radio thermostat

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|-------------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-W | 46406 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTCUBE-TH-B | 46407 | Radio thermostat in combination with SMARTBOX radio receiver and app ETHERMA SMART, WiFi, black | E1 |







((

TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V > Supply voltage: > Switching current: 8 A, 230 V

> Dimensions: 99 mm x 148 mm x 30 mm

> External

connector cable: 3 x 1mm² diameter max. 7 mm

Installation: Surface-mounted

> IP rating:

> WLAN: 2.4 GHz 802.11bgn

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

+ Intelligent control for smart heating solutions:

The ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM enables precise control of your heating devices. Thanks to smart technology the heating adapts optimally to individual needs – for supreme comfort and maximum energy efficiency.

+ Universal use:

Versatile and flexible: the ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM is compatible with all electrical heating devices and can be integrated into the widest range of applications including direct and infrared heating.

+ Quick and easy installation:

Direct installation into the heating device makes the system especially user-friendly and is suitable for both new buildings and retrofits. This allows for the effortless modernisation of existing heating systems.

Generous connection area:

With ample space for comfortable cabling and installation, the SMARTBOX is especially easy to use – even in more complex installations.

Two cable lead-through options:

Maximum flexibility in installation: The two cable leadthrough options allow for easy adaptation to the individual conditions on site.

WLAN-capable for maximum connectivity:

Thanks to WiFi-integration smart control is possible anytime and anywhere - for efficient and need-based use of heating devices.

+ Comfortable use via ETHERMA SMARTCUBE and SMART app:

With control via the ETHERMA SMARTCUBE and the app ETHERMA SMART all heating functions can be easily used. Temperature control, timing programmes and individual settings are easily accessed – for a comfortable, efficient and future-proof heating solution.

AREA OF APPLICATION

Wired radio receiver for all electrical heating devices in combination with SMARTCUBE and app ETHERMA SMART.

ETHERMA SMARTBOX

Smart radio receiver - part of the new radio solution



With the ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM your infrared heating becomes smarter, more intuitive and more convenient. Thanks to cutting-edge technology the system can be seamlessly integrated into your smart world and easily controlled via the associated app ETHERMA SMART. Consisting of the SMARTBOX control unit, which is installed directly onto the device, the SMARTCUBE radio thermostat for precise control and a secure cloud platform, the system offers maximum ease of use. Naturally our cloud platform is located in Germany and meets the most stringent data protection standards.

ETHERMA SMARTBOX - the smart controller for electrical heating devices

The ETHERMA SMARTBOX is a key component of the ETHERMA SMART SYSTEM and permits smart control of your infrared heating devices. Together with the ETHERMA SMARTCUBE and the associated app ETHERMA SMART it ensures efficient, comfortable and networked heat in your home.

As a wired radio receiver for all electrical heating devices the ETHERMA SMARTBOX is installed directly on the device. Thanks to its generous connection area it offers ample space for connection and convinces with a special installation-friendly construction. The set is also suitable for retrofitting and is ideal for flexible retrofitting.

Optimise your heating solution with the ETHERMA SMARTBOX – for smart heat, whenever and wherever you need it!

SMARTBOX radio receiver

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|---------------|----------|--|----|
| ET-SMARTBOX-W | 46404 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, white | E1 |
| ET-SMARTBOX-B | 46405 | Radio receiver in combination with SMARTCUBE radio thermostat, black | E1 |





ETHERMA eTOUCH PRO

Built-in switch thermostat with app and WiFi function





In addition to local use, the smart eTOUCH PRO with self-learning mode can also be integrated into a 2.4GHz-WiFi and be used from anywhere via an iOS or Android terminal. The controller has a 1.8" TFT colour display with three capacitive buttons for operation. Five different operating modes can be selected to optimise personal comfort and energy costs: Home, Absence, Weekly programme, Frost protection or Power control. In addition, the floor, room or combination thermostat has an adjustable heating behaviour to protect different floor coverings, temperature drop detection and is compliant with Ecodesign guidelines. Support for a large number of commercially available temperature sensors makes it easy to convert old thermostats.

ETHERMA INFO: Compatible switch programmes can be found on www.etherma.com.

MORE INFORMATION

- > Easy-Start Up, the start programme for easy initial control installation.
- > The smart control guarantees optimal adaptation to user behaviour.
- > Adjustable heating behaviour to protect a range of different floor coverings.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V
 Switching current: 16 A
 Temp. range: +5 to +40 °C

> Floor temperature

Calibration: +/-5 °C > Room temp. Calibration: +/-5 °C

> Floor temperature

Threshold value: +50 °C

Installation: In flush-mounted switch-box
 Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm (without frame)
 Floor sensor: 3 m NTC (extendable to

max. 50 m)

> IP rating: IP 21

WLAN: 2.4GHz 802.11bgn Display: 1.8" TFT colour display

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + WiFi-capable
- + Remote control via app
- + Easy menu navigation
- + Installation mode: Calibration sensor
- + Self-learning mode
- + Energy consumption indicator
- + Automatic switching from summer to winter time
- + Switchable between output control, underfloor, room or combi thermostat
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

APPLICATION AREA

Wired switch mounted thermostat for all floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices.

Free ETHERMA eTOUCH app for direct control via WiFi.





This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f2 / f3 / f4)

eTOUCH PRO built-in switch thermostat with touch pad, 230 V

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|---|----|
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-W | 41236 | Built-in switch thermostat with touchpad and WiFi function, 16 A, 5-40 °C, white, similar to RAL 9003 | E1 |
| eTOUCH-PRO-1-B | 41432 | Smart thermostat with Wi-Fi and app control, 5-40 °C, 16 A, black, similar to RAL 9011 | E1 |
| ET-Snubber | 30593 | Induction snubber in conjunction with relay/protection connector, IP 20, 230 V | A2 |
| ET-EF-eTOUCH | 36826 | Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC series | A2 |



eTOUCH PRO



App: ETHERMA eTOUCH

ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.





230 V > Voltage: > Switching current: 16 A 5 to 28 °C > Temp. range:

> Installation: In flush-mounted switch-box

Colour: Dimensions: 55 x 55 mm

Floor sensor: 3 m (extendable to max. 50 m)

IP rating: IP 21

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Easy dial operation
- Bluetooth control via free app
- Weekly programme and many other functions via app
- Ecodesign guidelines compliant in combination with the
- Valve protection
- + Temperature reduction via external timer

APPLICATION AREA

Wired switch mounted thermostat for floor heating mats, infrared heaters and other heating devices with menu navigation with the eCONTROL app via Bluetooth 5.0.

This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f2 / f4 / f8)

ETHERMA eBASIC

Rotary thermostat with app function





The eBASIC combines the simplicity of the dial with modern, efficient technology. The dial can be used to control the room and floor temperature. Bluetooth 5.0 and the free app allow further functions such as switch-on times in a weekly programme and adjustment of the operating mode. The eBASIC has 4 modes: Floor, room, combi or PWM (in %). Temperature reduction is possible with the app and weekly programme or via the control cable.

ETHERMA INFO: Compatible switch programmes can be found at www.etherma.com.

eBASIC built-in switch thermostat

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|--|----|
| eBASIC-1 | 41278 | Built-in switch thermostat with control dial and app control via Bluetooth 5.0, 16 A, 5-28 °C, white | E1 |
| ET-RS-eBASIC-B | 44912 | Frame set for eBASIC consisting of cover and frame, black | A2 |
| ET-EF-eTOUCH | 36826 | Replacement sensor for eTOUCH and eBASIC | A2 |



ETHERMA eCONTROL

The app that does it all for you

With the help of the free eCONTROL app, advanced functions for controlling eBASIC thermostats can be conveniently selected via iOS or Android. In addition, the operating hours and the temperature curve per day can also be checked. Optimisations such as sensor calibration, temperature reduction, valve protection and setting of minimum and maximum values are also possible.

- + Week programme
- Calibration of floor or room temperature sensors
- Temperature range of floor or room temperature sensors
- Setting of the heating capacity range by means of PWM (in %)
- Brightness of the front LED signal
- Set-back temperature
- Modes: Floor, room, combi, PWM
- Manual or automatic operation









ETHERMA TIP: Get your extended guarantee period at www.etherma.com/en/ewarranty.

ETHERMA eTOUCH HYBRID

Designer mounted thermostat with 2 relay outputs and Touch function



eTOUCH HYBRID is the elegant designer mounted thermostat from ETHERMA and is characterised by its energy-saving self-learning function, outstanding user-friendliness and elegant Infinity Design. The controller comes with a high-quality glass touch-screen display and its two relay outputs allow it to control 2 heating systems simultaneously - either by means of a timer function (up to 3 h) or weekly programming. The unit is Ecodesign-guideline compliant.





TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V
 Total switching current: 16 A
 Temp. range: 18 to 27 °C

> Installation: In flush-mounted switch-box

> Colour: White
> Dimensions: 90 x 90 mm
> IP rating: IP 21

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Easy menu navigation
- + Self-learning function
- + Switching from summer to winter time is completely automatic
- + 2 relay outputs
- + Timer up to 3 hours
- + Week programme
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant

APPLICATION AREA

Wired switch mounted thermostat for all floor heating mats in combination with external limiter, infrared heaters and other heating devices.

This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f4)

eTOUCH HYBRID built-in switch thermostat

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|---------------|----------|--|
| eTOUCH-hybrid | 40641 | Designer mounted thermostat with two relay outputs,16 A, 18-27 °C, white |
| KRU | 27544 | Temperature limiter KRU, + 10 to + 60 °C |





> Power supply: Battery, 2 x 1.5 V AAA

> Range: Up to 300 m

> Installation: Surface-mounted, stand

Temperature range: +5°C to +30 °C
 Colour: Pure white, RAL 9010
 Dimensions: 135 x 80 x 23 mm

> IP Rating: IP 30

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + Large, illuminated LCD display
- + 5 Operating modes (Comfort, reduction, frost protection, AUTO, OFF)
- + Week and day programming
- + Battery level indicator
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Adaptive start-up control

APPLICATION AREA

Radio room thermostat for the control of the ET-111A.

This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f4)

ET-14A

Electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock



ET-14A is an electronic radio-controlled room thermostat with clock for temperature detection in residential, office and hotel rooms. Elaborate elevation and plaster work for cable routing are avoided, allowing for easy installation. The thermostat can be mounted on a flush box or surface-mounted box on the wall.

Radio thermostat ET-14A, 230 V

Type Item no. Description

ET-14A 40595 Electronic radio room thermostat with clock (ET-111A radio receiver available separately)

 $(\in$

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Switching current: 16 A, 230 V> Transmission frequency: 868 MHz

> Range: Up to 300 m
> Installation: Surface-mounted
> Dimensions: 140 x 54 x 25 mm

→ IP rating: IP 20

APPLICATION AREA

Wired radio receiver for LAVA® LUX or LAVA® FRAME infrared heaters, requires the ET-14A radio room thermostat.

ET-111A

Radio receiver with 16 A relay



The ET-111A radio receiver, in conjunction with an ET-14A (available separately), allows for easy switching of heating devices. The frequency range of 868 MHz ensures a wide range and optimal connection.

Radio receiver ET-111A, 230 V

PG: E1

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|---------|----------|---|
| ET-111A | 36758 | Radio receiver with 16 A relay in wall-mounted housing (in combination with ET-14A) |

ET-111C

Radio receiver with 10 A relay in flush-mounted box



The ET-111C radio receiver enables simple switching for electric heaters. The receiver can control the room temperature with the ET-14A (available separately).

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VSwitching current: 10 A

Installation: Flush mounted
 Range: 100 - 300 m
 Dimensions: 50 x 47 x 33 mm

> IEC Protection Class: IP 20

APPLICATION AREA

Wired radio receiver for flush mounting requires the ET-14A radio thermostat.

Radio receiver ET-111C, 230 V

PG: E1

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|---------|----------|---|
| ET-111C | 40039 | Radio receiver with 10 A relay in flush-mounted box |

KRU

Capillary thermostat as floor temperature limiter



The KRU maximum control limit is a mechanical capillary tube sensor for limiting underfloor temperatures for storage and expansion heating or even beneath laminate floors. The KRU is suitable for installation in a 100 | 100 flush-mounted box.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

 $(\in$

Voltage: 230 V
 Switching current: 16 A
 Temp. range: 10 to 60 °C
 Floor sensor: 1.5 m

APPLICATION AREA

Temperature limiter for all floor heating mats. Used when the thermostat does not have its own floor temperature limiter, e.g. in building management systems.

Capillary thermostat KRU

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|------|----------|--|
| KRU | 27544 | Temperature limiter KRU, + 10 to + 60 °C |



Voltage: 230 VSwitching current: 16 A

> Installation: on standard mounting rail

> Temp. range: +5 to 60 °C > Hysteresis: 0.5 °C > Width: 35 mm (2 TE)

> Floor sensor: 3 m > IP rating: IP 20

APPLICATION AREA

Built-in distribution thermostat for use in household appliances and in industry.

ITR-70

Electronic thermostat for distributor installation



The ITR-70 controller is intended for mounting on a DIN rail, which enables easier installation in the switching cabinet. The normal and setback temperature can be easily adjusted via two control dials. The temperature can be lowered via an external timer.

Built-in distribution thermostat ITR-70

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------|----------|--|----|
| ITR-70 | 46723 | Electronic universal thermostat for distributor installation, including NTC sensor | E2 |
| ET-EF-7x | 37847 | Replacement sensor, length: 3 m, NTC 10 k0hm | A2 |
| ET-Snubber | 30593 | Induction snubber in conjunction with relay/protection connector, IP 20, 230 V | A2 |

 $(\in$

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 VSwitching current: 16 A

> Installation: on standard mounting rail

> Temp. range: -15 to 75 °C > Width: 35 mm (2 TE)

> Floor sensor: 3 m > IP rating: IP 20

BENEFITS OF THIS PRODUCT

- + LCD display
- + Ecodesign guidelines compliant
- + Temperature drop detection
- + Week programme
- + Comprehensive range of accessories

APPLICATION AREA

Built-in distribution thermostat for use in household appliances and in industry.

This controller fulfils the following control functions according to (EU) 2024/1103: TW (f4 / f8)

ITR-80

Electronic universal thermostat for distributor installation with digital display





The ITR-80 is a universal thermostat with four different operating modes: Heating, Cooling, Industry or MAX/MIN mode. The unit is universally designed for heating and cooling applications. Individual properties can be adjusted using the parameter settings. The target value and all controller parameters are set using only three buttons.

Built-in distribution thermostat ITR-80

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|----------------|----------|---|----|
| ITR-80 | 39334 | Electronic universal thermostat for distributor installation with digital display, including NTC sensor | E2 |
| ET-EF-7x | 37847 | Replacement sensor, length: 3 m, NTC | A2 |
| ET-TF-ITR80-AP | 39422 | Remote temperature sensor including body as room sensor for TR-80, temperature range -50 °C to 105 °C | A2 |
| ET-FF-ITR80-HT | 39979 | Remote high temperature sensor for ITR-80, PTC sensor, temperature range 0 °C to 170 °C, length: 3 m | A2 |
| ET-Snubber | 30593 | Induction snubber in conjunction with relay/protection connector, IP 20, 230 V | A2 |

THE ETHERMA eFROST SYSTEM

Smart in any weather

Safe operation while simultaneously achieving operating cost savings is guaranteed by fully automatic monitoring. eFROST ice and snow detectors with one or two combined humidity and temperature sensors have the task of detecting ice formation and snowfall at an early stage and preventing ice formation by switching on the heating in good time, preventing snow from building up and ice formation. The sensor determines the current temperature and the incipient snowfall. In order for the heating system to switch on, the temperature must be lower than the set value, while the humidity level must also be above its own set value. Energy savings compared to thermostatically controlled systems can even be up to 70 %. This ensures economical operation of the system.

WLAN MODULE FOR GREATER COMFORT

Expand the abilities of your ET-9300 control system with the ET-9380 Internet module and enjoy even greater comfort and the other advantages of our eFROST online portal.

EASY REMOTE OPERATION

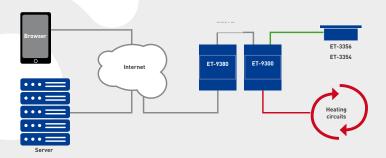
Control your heating system with ease from your Notebook or from the road via your Smartphone using the ETHERMA eFROST Online Portal

SMART REMOTE MAINTENANCE

In the event of a fault, or for annual maintenance, the installer can quickly and easily access the unit remotely - thus saving time and money.

AUTOMATED CONTROL BASED ON LOCAL WEATHER REPORTS

Precise weather data is loaded and automatically processed in order to ensure the optimal use of your unit. Like this, your heating system practically controls itself.



ET-9300

Expandable all-round control system for openair and roof heating systems with touch-screen display



The new ET-9300 ice and snow detector is a single-channel base unit suitable for all ice and snow detection applications. With the ET-9375 expansion unit, it can be scaled into a multifunction unit with up to 8 sensors/heating channels. The ET-9380 Internet module renders it Internet-enabled, either via LAN or WLAN.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

 $(\epsilon$

Voltage: 230 VRelay output: 16 A

> Installation: on standard mounting rail

> Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880

> Sensor: Available separately
> Temp. range: -30°C to +80°C
> Alarm signal in case of sensor malfunction
> Certification: EC compliant

SENSOR POSITIONING

Ice- and snow sensor

In the heated part of the surface to determine the humidity and temperature.

APPLICATION AREA

Open-air heating and roof gutter and roof surface heating systems.

Open space control system ET-9300

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|------------|--|---|
| ET-9300 | 40675 Completely automated open-air and roof gutter control system | |
| ET-9375 | 40753 | Expansion module for ET-9300 for coupling multiple units |
| ET-3354 | 34089 | Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutter and roof surface heating, connection cable (no plug): 6 m |
| ET-3354-20 | 44717 | Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutter and roof surface heating, connection cable (no plug): 20 m |
| ET-3356 | 40596 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open air heating, including installation sleeve, connection cable: 6 m |
| ET-3356-20 | 40769 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 20 m |
| ET-3356-50 | 40788 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 50 m |

Voltage: 230 V, 50 HzPower consumption: max. 5 VA

Installation: on standard mounting rail
 Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880

> IP rating: IP 20

COMMUNICATION

- TCP/IP protocol to the local Internet router
- Ethernet connection (RJ45)
- WLAN/LAN module (antenna jack)
- TGN bus to control unit
- Mini-USB to Laptop/PC

ET-9380

WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna





The ET-9380 compact gateway is the latest thing in ice and snow sensing. Thanks to the gateway, an ice and snow detection system can for the first time process a weather forecast and report its status to the customer, configure the main settings and offers the option of remote operation. The gateway connects the ice and snow sensors of the ET-9300 and any of its expansion units to the ETHERMA portal on the Internet. The gateway can be cabled to a normal DSL/UMTS router and also comes with a WLAN function and an antenna jack. The radio antenna for the gateway is included.

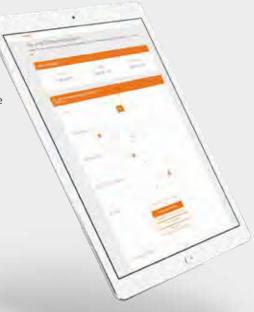
ETHERMA eFROST Online Portal

For control of the ET-9300 all-round system in conjunction with ET-9380

The Internet gateway functions can be used via an ETHERMA eFROST Portal account. This can be accessed via a standard browser from any smart device, tablet or PC. A one-time registration on the ETHERMA eFROST Portal is required for this purpose.

THE BENEFITS TO YOU:

- + Local weather report, exact Geo-ID can be set interactively on the user portal
- + Remote control of the entire unit via the user portal with an HTML browser and Smartphone, tablet or PC
- + Control data per channel: Operating mode, activation temperature, humidity threshold, minimum heating time, area assignment, start command for minimum heating time
- + Measurement data per channel: Temperature, humidity, status, heating circuit output, operating hours, air temperature, if necessary
- + Time control: weekly program for operating modes per area, holiday programme for the entire unit



www.etherma.com/efrost

ET-9380 gateway incl. antenna

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|------------|----------|---|
| ET-9380 | 40677 | WLAN/LAN module for ET-9300 including antenna, optional LAN and WLAN connection |
| ET-SP-9380 | 40767 | Annual service fee |

PG:E2

 $(\in$

ET-9200F

Control for open-space heating



The ET-9200F ice and snow detection system is ideally suited for use with open space heating systems, and, as an entry-level model, for the control of smaller units with a single temperature and humidity sensor and a single heating circuit. Its two control dials, which control the activation temperature and humidity threshold respectively, ensure easy start-up. Further functional parameters, such as the lower switch off temperature, minimum and reheating times, can be set in parameter mode as required. The operating display comprises two tri-colour LEDs. Suitable for a single sensor (ET-3356).

TECHNICAL DETAILS

> Voltage: 230 V, 50 Hz

> Relay output: 16 A at nominal output> Installation: on standard mounting rail

> Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880

> Temp. range: -30°C to +75°C

> Post-heating override timer

SENSOR POSITIONING

In the heated part of the surface to determine the humidity and temperature.

APPLICATION AREA

Open-space heating

Open-space heating control system ET-9200F

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-9200F | 40674 | Control system for open-air heating, for 1 sensor (not included) | E2 |
| ET-3356 | 40596 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 6 m | E2 |
| ET-3356-20 | 40769 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 20 m | E2 |
| ET-3356-50 | 40788 | Humidity and temperature sensor for open-air areas, including installation sleeve, connection cable (no plug): 50 m | E2 |
| ET-MA-3356 | 40789 | Mounting cover, aluminium, for ground sleeve sensor ET-3356 during installation | A2 |

ET-9100D

Control for roof gutter & roof heating systems



The ET-9100D ice and snow detection system is optimally suited for use with roof gutter heating systems, and, as an entry-level model, for the control of smaller units with a single temperature and humidity sensor and a single heating circuit. Its two control dials, which control the activation temperature and humidity threshold respectively, ensure easy start-up. Further functional parameters, such as the lower switch off temperature, minimum and reheating times, can be set in parameter mode as required. The operating display comprises two tri-colour LEDs. Suitable for a single sensor [ET-3354].

TECHNICAL DETAILS

Voltage: 230 V, 50 Hz

> Relay output: 16 A at nominal output
> Installation: on standard mounting rail

> Space requirements: 3 TE in accordance with DIN43880

> Temp. range: -30° C to $+80^{\circ}$ C

> Post-heating override timer

APPLICATION AREA

Roof area and roof gutter heating systems

ET-9100D roof gutter and roof heating system

| Туре | Item no. | Description | PG |
|---------------|----------|---|----|
| ET-9100D | 40673 | Control system for roof gutter heating, for 1 sensor (not included) | E2 |
| ET-3354 | 34089 | Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutters and roof surfaces, connection cable: 6 m | E2 |
| ET-3354-20 | 44717 | Humidity and temperature sensor for roof gutters and roof surfaces, connection cable: 20 m | E2 |
| ET-MB-3354-ZN | 37774 | Titanium zinc mounting plate for ET-3354 roof gutter sensor, installation aid for precise adjustability of the sensor | A2 |
| ET-MB-3354-CU | 44721 | Copper mounting plate for ET-3354 roof gutter sensor, installation aid for precise adjustability of the sensor | A2 |

PG: E2

TECHNICAL DETAILS

16 A, 230 V > Switching current: > Installation: Surface-mounted 0 to +15 °C > Plus range: 0 to -15 °C > Minus range: 120 x 122 x 55 mm Dimensions: IP rating: IP 65

APPLICATION AREA

Temperature control of small roof gutter heating systems.

ET-3102

Bimetal dual thermostat including sensor



Bimetal dual thermostat for simple control of roof gutter heating dependent on temperature, 2 temperature points possible. For small units only -- for larger units, we recommend a humidity- and temperature-dependent control system.

Bimetal dual thermostat ET-3102

Туре Item no. Description ET-3102 26616 Bimetal dual thermostat

((

TECHNICAL DETAILS

230 V Voltage: Switching current: 20 A

Surface-mounted Installation:

+55 °C Ambient temp.:

65 x 75 x 70 mm Dimensions: > Certification: EC compliant

APPLICATION AREA

Load-break switch, 3-group switch for industrial applications such as halls or workshops.

ET-S123

Group switch for EEZ and EIH



Controls output in three groups - 0-1/1-2/1-2-3. When used in combination with EEZ or EIH, the radiant heater elements can be manually actuated in groups.

G

| Group switch ET-S123 | PG: E2 |
|----------------------|--------|
| | |

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|---------|----------|-------------------------------|
| ET-S123 | 34976 | Manual switch for steps 1-2-3 |

WALL DISTRIBUTOR 6 - 100 kW

Wall distributor for open-space heating, enclosed on all sides, door with lock, device on standard mounting rail, front cover with necessary cutouts, control indicator lights, Operation-On-Fault, incl. all necessary fittings, serial clamps. Ready for connection, either upward or downward facing. The control system and surge arrester are not included in the scope of supply.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

up to 100 kW

> Material: Metal

Surface: Powder coated
 Colour: Light grey, RAL7035
 Dimensions: Project-related

> IP rating: IP 54

Distributor for gutter and open-space heating 6 - 100 kW

| Туре | ltem no. | Description |
|---------|----------|-------------------------------|
| FHW-10 | 34631 | Wall distributor up to 10 kW |
| FHW-20 | 33504 | Wall distributor up to 20 kW |
| FHW-40 | 33505 | Wall distributor up to 40 kW |
| FHW-60 | 33506 | Wall distributor up to 60 kW |
| FHW-80 | 34632 | Wall distributor up to 80 kW |
| FHW-100 | 34633 | Wall distributor up to 100 kW |

WALL DISTRIBUTOR 6 - 100 kW

Wall distributor for open-space heating, enclosed on all sides, door with lock, devices on DIN rail, front cover with necessary cutouts, control lights, inc. all necessary installations, terminal blocks.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

 (ϵ)

> Material: Metal

Surface: Powder coated
 Colour: Light grey, RAL7035
 Dimensions: Project-related

IP rating: IP 54

Distributor for roof gutter and open-space heating

| KG: E |
|-------|
|-------|

| Туре | Item no. | Description |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------|
| SK230WDV | 40605 | Wall distributor up to 3.6 kW |
| SK22WDV | 40606 | Wall distributor up to 22 kW |
| SK43WDV | 40607 | Wall distributor up to 43 kW |
| SK57WDV | 40608 | Wall distributor up to 57 kW |
| SK88WDV | 40609 | Wall distributor up to 88 kW |
| SK100WDV | 40610 | Wall distributor up to 100 kW |

STATIONARY DISTRIBUTOR 10 - 250 kW

Floor-standing distributor for open-space heating, closed on all sides, door with lock, devices on standard rail, front cover with required cut-outs, indicator lights, operation-on-fault, including all necessary installations, terminal blocks, prepared for connection - optionally at the top or bottom. The control system and surge arrester are not included in the scope of supply.

TECHNICAL DETAILS

((

> Material: Metal

> Surface: Powder coated
 > Colour: Light grey, RAL7035
 > Dimensions: Project-related

> IP rating: IP 54

Distributor for gutter and open-space heating 10 - 250 kW

PG: E4

| Туре | Item no. | Description | |
|---------|----------|---|--|
| FHS-10 | 32925 | Floor-standing distributor up to 10 kW | |
| FHS-20 | 30378 | Floor-standing distributor up to 20 kW | |
| FHS-40 | 30986 | Floor-standing distributor up to 40 kW | |
| FHS-60 | 29784 | Floor-standing distributor up to 60 kW | |
| FHS-80 | 32857 | Floor-standing distributor up to 80 kW | |
| FHS-100 | 31938 | Floor-standing distributor up to 100 kW | |
| FHS-250 | 33325 | Floor-standing distributor up to 250 kW | |

ETHERMA NOTE: Please note that the price of wall/floor-standing distributors is increased by special equipment and necessary extra expenditure. For an individual distributor offer please contact the ETHERMA technical team.

PROVEN QUALITY GUARANTEE



The "MADE IN AUSTRIA" quality stamp indicates products which have been produced in Austria. In this way, the end-customers can, whenever they see this seal, know for sure that they are dealing with a quality Austrian product.



BVF is a grouping of well-known systems and components suppliers. Its member companies work together to produce guidelines and brochures which document the state of the art in the field of surface heating/cooling systems.



The aim of the IG Infrared initiative is to establish "heating with infrared" as a recognised standard heating solution for buildings, develop application and design guidelines, define and monitor quality standards for members and to support standardisation processes.



Confirms compliance with harmonised EU standards. "EC" is a mark of product safety in Europe in accordance with applicable EC guidelines. By fixing this label, manufacturers confirm that the product complies with the European directives governing product safety.



German Association of Electrical Engineers. Testing on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. German national certification label for electronic products.



Finnish Association of Electrical Engineers. Testing on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. Finnish national certification label for electronic products.



When a product is awarded the KEMA-KEUR mark, it doesn't matter in safety terms where it was manufactured, as the product and production facilities are regularly inspected by KEMA. These inspections do not comprise one-time tests, but continuous monitoring.



Norwegian Association of Electrical Engineers. Testing on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. Norwegian national certification label for electronic products.



Austrian Association of Electrical Engineers. Testing on behalf of manufacturers to determine whether their products are safe and comply with EC directives. National certification label for electronic products for Austria.



TÜV Nord - Technical inspection association, general safety certification mark. This certifies that a product complies with the requirements of the German Device and Product Safety Law (GPSG).



The European Infrared Heating Alliance (EIHA) introduced the "European Quality Label for Infrared Heating" on 10 April 2024. This quality seal defines quality criteria for infrared heating systems, whereby the radiation efficiency in accordance with the IEC 60675-3 standard is a central criterion. The label was developed in partnership with the IG Infrared regional associations in Germany, Austria and Benelux along with the Dutch Stichting Binnenklimaattechniek and the Peutz testing laboratory.

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS AUSTRIA

- These general terms and conditions shall apply to legal transactions between companies, namely to the delivery of goods and, mutatis mutandis, also to the provision of services. Software shall primarily be governed by the software conditions issued by the Austrian Association of Electrical and Electronic Industries; installation shall be governed by the installation conditions of the Austrian High-voltage and Low-voltage Industry and/ or those of the Austrian Electrical and Electronics Industry for Electromedical Technology (the latest versions are available from www.feei.at).
- Deviations from the terms and conditions set forth in 1.1 shall only be effective when made known in writing by the Vendor.

2. PROPOSAL

The Vendor's offers shall be deemed to be non-binding.

Offer and project documents may not be copied or made available to third parties without the approval of the Vendor. Their return may be requested at any time, and shall be returned to the seller immediately if the order is placed elsewhere.

3. CONTRACT FORMATION

- The contract shall be deemed to have been concluded if, upon receipt of the order, the Vendor sends a written order confirmation or a delivery.
- The information contained in catalogues, brochures and the like as well as other written or oral statements shall only be relevant insofar as the order confirmation expressly refers to them.
- Subsequent amendments and additions to the contract shall require written confirmation to become valid.

4. PRICES

- 4.1 The prices are ex works or ex warehouse of the seller excluding VAT, packaging, loading, disassembly, redemption and proper recycling and disposal of waste of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance. In the event that charges, taxes or other dues are levied in connection with the supply, these shall be borne by the buyer. Where supply including delivery is agreed upon, this shall be invoiced separately together with any transportation insurance required by the buyer, but shall not include unloading and handling. Packaging shall only be retrieved where expressly agreed upon.
- In the event of order which deviates from the overall offer, the Vendor
- reserves the right to amend the price correspondingly. The prices are based on costs at the time of the first price offer. In the even't that there is any increase in costs by the time that supply is made, the seller shall be entitled to amend the price accordingly.
- For repair orders, the services deemed to be expedient by the Vendor shall be provided, and invoiced on the basis of the expenses incurred. This shall also apply to services and additional services, the expediency of which only becomes apparent during the performance of the order, without requiring any particular notification to the buyer.
- The cost of preparing repair offers or for expert valuations shall be indicated to the Purchaser in the invoice.
- The cost of delivering items which do not originate from the valid product catalogue or are non-stock items shall be billed to the Purchaser in the invoice at a minimum cost of € 20.00.

5. DELIVERY

- The delivery period shall start on the latest of the dates given below:
 - a) Date of order confirmation
 - b) The date of completion of all technical, commercial and other conditions attributable to the Purchaser; c) The date on which the Vendor receives a due payment or security de-
 - posit before delivery of the goods.
- Regulatory and other permits required for the construction of facilities by third parties shall be obtained by the Purchaser. Where such approvals are not obtained in time, the delivery period shall be extended ac-
- The Vendor shall be entitled to perform and invoice for partial or preliminary deliveries. Where supply on demand is agreed upon, the goods shall be deemed to have been demanded at the latest one year following
- Where circumstances occur which are unforeseeable or beyond the will of the Parties, such as all instances of force majeure, which hinder compliance with the agreed delivery period, this shall in any case be extended by the duration of the circumstances; these shall in particular include armed conflict, official interventions and prohibitions, delay in transport and customs clearance, transport damage, energy and raw material shortages, industrial disputes, pandemics as well as the shutdown of a major, difficult to replace supplier. These aforementioned circumstances shall also entitle an extension to the delivery period when they occur at a supplier.

6. TRANSFER OF RISK AND PLACE OF PERFORMANCE

- Use and risk shall be transferred upon departure of the delivery ex works and/or ex warehouse of the Purchaser, and irrespective of the pricing agreed for the delivery (e.g. carriage paid, CIF inter alia). This shall also apply in the event that supply is performed as part of an installation or where transport is performed or organised and directed by the seller.
- All deliveries shall be made freight forward and sent by parcel post. The following shall apply in the event that supply is performed by the seller: € 29.00 shall be charged for a delivery in Austria below a goods net value of € 750.00. All deliveries in excess of these goods values shall be free of charge. The cost of transit shipments shall be invoiced to the buyer at an additional unit cost of €30.
- For services, the place of performance shall be the location where the service is provided. Risk for a service or an agreed partial service shall be transferred to the buyer upon the performance thereof.
- Notice of apparent defects in the delivered goods are only permissible if the defects are noted in the consignment note; the same applies to transport damage. Notification must be made immediately in writing. Hidden defects must be reported to us immediately (at the latest within
- 5 working days) after discovery. Complaints cannot be asserted later. The unloading and carriage of the goods into the building is the responsibility of the Customer. A surcharge shall be charged for particular request's such as express shipment, Avis or particular delivery times.
- Except where otherwise agreed, the packaging shall be charged at cost.
- 6.7. Returns Only inventory items (see note about product tables in the price list) in new condition with unopened, undamaged original packaging may be returned upon prior agreement. Returns of items purchased more than 14 days previously are excluded. Articles which are purchased or produced specifically according to customer requirements cannot be returned. A sales receipt must be present for processing. The following handling fees will be charged: 20% of the net order amount but at least € 25.00, as compensation for our work plus postage and/or freight costs where supply is carriage paid.

7. PAYMENT

- For initial deliveries and provided that no other payment terms have been agreed, the deliveries shall be performed solely against pre-payment and/or cash on delivery. For other individual agreements, please refer to:
 - > Your dealer discount agreement
 - > Your current valid offer
- For partial invoicing, the corresponding partial payments shall become due upon receipt of the respective invoice. This shall also apply to clearing amounts which arise from subsequent deliveries or other agreements beyond the original contractual amount, irrespective of the payment terms agreed for the main delivery.
- Payments shall be made without any discount by the Vendor in the agreed currency. Any acceptance of a check or bill of exchange shall always be on account of payment. All associated interest and expenses (e.g., collection and discount charges) shall be borne by the buyer
- The Purchaser shall not be entitled to withhold or deduct payments due to warranty claims or other counterclaims.
- A payment shall be deemed to have been made on the date on which it becomes available to the Vendor.
- Where the Purchaser defaults on an agreed payment or other service under this or any other transaction, the Vendor may, without prejudicing any other rights:
 - a) postpone the fulfilment of his own obligations until such time as payment or other performance has been completed, and claim a reasonable extension to the delivery period,
 - b) settle all open claims arising from this or other transactions and charge default interest on such amounts as of their respective due dates in the amount of 1.25 % per month including VAT, provided that the seller does not prove any additional costs. In any case, the seller shall be entitled to charge preliminary litigation costs, in particular including dunning expenses and legal costs.
- Allocated discounts or bonuses shall become due upon the timely performance of full payment.
- The Vendor shall retain ownership to all goods supplied by them until full payment of the invoiced amounts including interest and costs. In order to secure his purchase price claim, the buyer hereby assigns to the seller his claim from a resale of the reserved goods, even when these have been processed, transformed or mixed. The Purchaser shall be empowered to dispose of the goods subject to reservation of title for further sale with deferral of the purchase price only under the condition that he notifies the second purchaser of the assignment of security or notes the assignment in their ledger. Upon request, the Purchaser shall make known to the Vendor the assigned claim as well as the debtor thereof, make available all information and documents required for the collection of the debt, and notify the third-party debtor. In the event of seizure or other claims, the buyer is required to refer to the right of ownership of the seller, and notify the latter without delay.

8. WARRANTY AND LIABILITY FOR DEFECTS

- 8.1 The Vendor is, in compliance with the agreed payment terms and in accordance with the following provisions, obliged to remedy every defect affecting functionality which exists at the time of transfer and which is due to a defect in the design, the materials or their implementation. No warranty claims can be derived from information in catalogues, prospectuses, advertisements and written or oral statements which are not included in the contract.
- 8.2 The warranty period shall be 24 months, provided that no specific warranty periods have been agreed for individual delivery items. This shall also apply to goods and services which are fixedly associated with a building or land. The warranty period shall start at the time upon which risk is transferred in accordance with Item 6.
- 8.3 Any warranty claim shall require the Purchaser to have notified in writing the defects within 14 days, and the notification to have reached the Vendor. The buyer is required to prove the existence of the defect within a reasonable period of time, in particular by making his documents and/ or data available to the seller. In the event of a defect covered by the warranty in accordance with 8.1, the seller, at their own choice, shall repair the defective goods and/or the defective components at the place of performance, or have this sent for repair, or propose a reasonable reduction in price.
- 8.4 All expenses arising in connection with the remedying of the defect, such as installation and disassembly, transport, disposal, travel and travel time) shall be borne by the Purchaser. The auxiliaries, lifting equipment, scaffolding and minor materials, etc necessary for warranty tasks on the buyer's premises shall be provided free of charge. Replace parts shall become the property of the seller.
- 8.5 For queried defects which are not covered by the warranty 20% of the product net total or a minimum charge of €25 shall be invoiced for all incurred costs (e.g. transport, packing, cost of checking, etc.).
- 8.6 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the liability of the Vendor shall only extend to their correct execution.
- 8.7 The warranty shall not cover defects which arise from assembly and installation which are not performed by the Vendor, insufficient tooling, non-compliance with the installation requirements and usage conditions, overloading of the parts beyond the limits stipulated by the Vendor, negligent or incorrect handling and use of inappropriate operating materials; this shall also apply to defects which are attributable to materials provided by the Purchaser. The seller shall also not be liable for damages which can be attributed to third parties, atmospheric discharges, overvoltage and chemical impacts. The warranty does not cover the replacement of components which are subject to natural wear and tear. The seller provides no warranty when selling used goods.
- The seller provides no warranty when selling used goods.

 8.8 The warranty shall be immediately voided in case that, without the written approval of the Vendor, the Purchaser themselves or a third party not expressly authorised by the Vendor makes changes or repairs to the supplied items.
- 8.9 Claims in accordance with § 933b ABGB shall in any event lapse upon expiry of the period stipulated in 8.2
- expiry of the period stipulated in 8.2.
 8.10 Provisions 8.1 to 8.8 shall also apply mutatis mutandis to any defects arising on other legal grounds.
- 8.10 Dimensions, weights and assurances of characteristics shall be provided as precisely as possible but are not however binding and do not constitute a definitive assurance of characteristics. The user of these products must, under their own responsibility, determine their suitability for their expected use, or receive such assurance from ETHERMA. We reserve the right to make changes to materials and processes without notification to customers.

9. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE CONTRACT

- 9.1 A precondition for the withdrawal of the Purchaser from the contract is that insofar as no specific arrangement has been made, a delivery delay which is attributable to the gross negligence of the Vendor or the unremedied expiry of a set appropriate period of grace. Withdrawal shall be confirmed by means of a registered letter.
- 9.2 Irrespective of their other right, the Vendor shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract.
 - a) if the performance of the delivery and/or the start or further performance of the delivery is impossible or further delayed despite the granting of a reasonable grace period for reasons attributable to the buyer, b) if any doubt arises regarding the buyer's ability to pay and the latter either fails, upon request by the seller, to make advance payment or to provide adequate security prior to delivery, or
 - c) if the extension of the delivery period exceeds more than half of the original agreed delivery period due to circumstances listed in 5.4, but comprises at least 6 months.
- 9.3 The withdrawal may also be explained on the above grounds for a due part of the delivery or service.

- 9.4 If the assets of a party to the contract are involved in insolvency proceedings or a request to start insolvency proceedings is refused due to insufficient assets, the other party to the contract shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract without setting a grace period.
- withdraw from the contract without setting a grace period.

 9.5 Without prejudicing claims for damages by the Vendor including litigation costs, services or partial services already provided shall be invoiced and paid for in accordance with the contract in the event of withdrawal. This shall also apply where the supply or service has not yet been accepted by the buyer, as well as to preliminary work provided by the seller. The seller shall also be entitled to demand the return of items already supplied.
- 9.6 No other consequences of the withdrawal shall be entertained.
- 9.7 The admissibility of claims for laesio enormis, error and frustration of the basis of the contract by the Purchaser shall not be entertained.

10. DISPOSAL OF WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- 10.1 The Purchaser of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes, who is domiciled in Austria, shall undertake the obligation to fund the sampling and processing of the electrical and electronic devices for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance in case that they themselves are the user of the electrical and electronic device. Where the buyer is not the final user, he shall be required to transfer this fully through mutual agreement to his buyer, and provide documentation thereof to the seller.
- 10.2 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Austria, shall ensure that the Vendor is provided with all information in order that the Vendor is in a position to fulfil their obligations as manufacturer/importer, specifically in accordance with §§ 11 and 24 of the Waste Electrical Device Ordinance and the Waste Management Act.
- 10.3 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Austria, shall be liable to the Vendor for all damage and other financial losses which the Vendor incurs due to the missing or faulty performance of their financial obligation as well as other obligations in accordance with 10. by the Purchaser. The buyer shall bear the burden of proof for the performance of these obligations.

11. LIABILITY OF THE SELLER

- 11.1 The Vendor shall only be liable for damages beyond the scope of application of product liability law insofar that their intent or gross negligence is proven in accordance with the statutory requirements. Liability for minor negligence, damages for consequential loss, purely pecuniary damages, lost earnings, non-achieved savings, losses of interest and damages from claims by third parties against the buyer are excluded.
- 11.2 Non-compliance with the conditions for installation, commissioning and use (e.g. contained in operating instructions) or official permit conditions shall void any claim for compensation.
- 11.3 If contractual penalties are agreed, claims which go beyond the respective title shall not be entertained.
- 11.4 For all damages without gross negligence or intent, our maximum liability for an order amount of up to 250,000 Euro is 12,500 Euro; for an order amount exceeding 250,000 Euro, a maximum of 5% of the order amount but limited to 250,000 Euro.

12. INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND COPYRIGHT

- 12.1 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify and hold them blameless against any infringement of property rights.
- 12.2 Design documents, such as plans, sketches and other technical documentation as well as patterns, catalogues, brochures, drawings, etc. shall remain the property of the Vendor and are also subject to the relevant statutory provisions governing copying, imitation, competition, etc. in 2.2. These may not be copied or made available to third parties without written approval.

13. GENERAL

In the event that an individual provision of the contract or of these conditions should be infeasible, this shall not affect the effectiveness of the remaining provisions. The infeasible provision shall be substituted with a valid replacement which comes as close as possible to the original intent.

14. JURISDICTION AND APPLICABLE LAW:

The competent court at the domicile of the Vendor shall have sole jurisdiction over decisions relating to all disputes arising from the contract – including those relating to its existence or non-existence. The contract shall be subject to Austrian law, excluding referral rules. The use of the United Nations UNCITRAL Convention On Contracts For The International Sale Of Goods is not permitted.

No responsibility is taken for the correctness of this information. Changes, errors and printing errors reserved!

Photographs: ETHERMA, Fotolia.de, Adobe Stock

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS GERMANY

- These general terms and conditions shall apply to legal transactions between companies, namely to the delivery of goods and, mutatis mutandis, also to the provision of services. With regard to software, the terms and conditions of the software issued by the German Association for the Electrical and Electronics Industries shall primarily apply; with regard to installations, the installation terms and conditions of the German Power Current and Light Current Engineering Industry and/or of the German Electrical and Electronics Industry for Electrical Equipment used in Medicine (the latest versions are available here: www.zvei.org).
- Deviations from the terms and conditions set forth in 1.1 shall only be effective when made known in writing by the Vendor.

2. PROPOSAL

- The Vendor's offers shall be deemed to be non-binding.
- Offer and project documents may not be copied or made available to third parties without the approval of the Vendor. Their return may be requested at any time, and shall be returned to the seller immediately if the order is placed elsewhere.

3. CONTRACT FORMATION

- The contract shall be deemed to have been concluded if, upon receipt of the order, the Vendor sends a written order confirmation or a delivery.
- The information contained in catalogues, brochures and the like as well as other written or oral statements shall only be relevant insofar as the order confirmation expressly refers to them.
- Subsequent amendments and additions to the contract shall require written confirmation to become valid.

4. PRICES

- The prices are ex works or ex warehouse of the seller excluding VAT, packaging, loading, disassembly, redemption and proper recycling and disposal of waste of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance. In the event that charges, taxes or other dues are levied in connection with the supply, these shall be borne by the buyer. Where supply including delivery is agreed upon, this shall be invoiced separately together with any transportation insurance required by the buyer, but shall not include unloading and handling. Packaging shall only be retrieved where expressly agreed upon.
- In the event of an order which deviates from the overall offer, the Vendor reserves the right to amend the price correspondingly.
- The prices are based on costs at the time of the first price offer. In the even't that there is any increase in costs by the time that supply is made, the seller shall be entitled to amend the price accordingly
- For repair orders, the services deemed to be expedient by the Vendor shall be provided, and invoiced on the basis of the expenses incurred. This shall also apply to services and additional services, the expediency of which only becomes apparent during the performance of the order, without requiring any particular notification to the buyer.
- The cost of preparing repair offers or for expert valuations shall be indicated to the Purchaser in the invoice.
- The cost of procuring items which do not originate from the valid product catalogue or are non-stock items shall be billed to the Purchaser in the invoice at a minimum cost of € 20.00.

5. DELIVERY

- The delivery period shall start on the latest of the dates given below:
 - a) Date of order confirmation
 - b) The date of completion of all technical, commercial and other conditions attributable to the Purchaser;
 - c) The date on which the Vendor receives a due payment or security deposit before delivery of the goods.
- Regulatory and other permits required for the construction of facilities by third parties shall be obtained by the Purchaser. Where such approvals are not obtained in time, the delivery period shall be extended ac-
- The Vendor shall be entitled to perform and invoice for partial or preliminary deliveries. Where supply on demand is agreed upon, the goods shall be deemed to have been demanded at the latest one year following issue of the order
- Where circumstances occur which are unforeseeable or beyond the will of the Parties, such as all instances of force majeure, which hinder com-pliance with the agreed delivery period, this shall in any case be extended by the duration of the circumstances; these shall in particular include armed conflict, official interventions and prohibitions, delay in transport and customs clearance, transport damage, energy and raw material shortages, industrial disputes, pandemics as well as the shutdown of a major, difficult to replace supplier. These aforementioned circumstances shall also entitle an extension to the delivery period when they occur at a supplier

- 6. TRANSFER OF RISK AND PLACE OF PERFORMANCE
 6.1 Use and risk shall be transferred upon departure of the delivery ex works and/or ex warehouse of the Purchaser, and irrespective of the pricing agreed for the delivery (e.g. carriage paid, CIF inter alia). This shall also apply in the event that supply is performed as part of an installation or where transport is performed or organised and directed by
 - All deliveries shall be made freight forward and sent by parcel post. The active results a shall be inductively following shall apply in the event that supply is performed by the seller: € 29.00 shall be charged for a delivery in Germany below a goods net value of € 750.00 (excluding islands, price on request) All deliveries in excess of these goods values shall be free of charge. The cost of transit shipments shall be invoiced to the buyer at an additional unit cost of €30.
 - For services, the place of performance shall be the location where the service is provided. Risk for a service or an agreed partial service shall be transferred to the buyer upon the performance thereof.

- Notice of apparent defects in the delivered good are only permissible if the defects are noted in the consignment note; the same applies to transport damage. Notification must be made immediately in writing in accordance with section 377 of the German commercial code (HGB). Hidden defects must be reported to us immediately (at the latest within 5 working days) after discovery, in accordance with section 377 of the German commercial code (HGB). Complaints cannot be asserted later.
- The unloading and carriage of the goods into the building is the responsibility of the Customer. A surcharge shall be charged for particular requests such as express shipment, Avis or particular delivery times.
- Except where otherwise agreed, the packaging shall be charged at cost.
- 6.7. Returns Only inventory items (see note about product tables in the price list) in new condition with unopened, undamaged original packaging may be returned upon prior agreement. Returns of items purchased more than 14 days previously are excluded. Articles which are purchased or produced specifically to customer requirements cannot be returned. A sales receipt must be present for processing. The following handling fees will be charged: 20% of the net product total but at least € 25.00, as compensation for our work plus postage and/or freight costs where supply is carriage paid.

7. PAYMENT

- For initial deliveries and provided that no other payment terms have 7.1 been agreed, the deliveries shall be performed solely against pre-payment and/or cash on delivery. For other individual agreements, please
 - > Your dealer discount agreement
 - Your current valid offer
- For partial invoicing, the corresponding partial payments shall become due upon receipt of the respective invoice. This shall also apply to clearing amounts which arise from subsequent deliveries or other agreements beyond the original contractual amount, irrespective of the payment terms agreed for the main delivery.
- Payments shall be made without any discount by the Vendor in the agreed currency. Any acceptance of a check or bill of exchange shall always be on account of payment. All associated interest and expenses (e.g., collection and discount charges) shall be borne by the buyer.
- The Purchaser shall not be entitled to withhold or deduct payments due to warranty claims or other counterclaims.
- A payment shall be deemed to have been made on the date on which it becomes available to the Vendor.
- Where the Purchaser defaults on an agreed payment or other service under this or any other transaction, the Vendor may, without prejudicing any other rights:
 - a) postpone the fulfilment of his own obligations until such time as payment or other performance has been completed, and claim a reasonable extension to the delivery period,
 - b) settle all open claims arising from this or other transactions and charge default interest on such amounts as of their respective due dates in the amount of 1.25 % per month including VAT, provided that the seller does not prove any additional costs. In any case, the seller shall be entitled to charge preliminary litigation costs, in particular including dunning expenses and legal costs.
- Allocated discounts or bonuses shall become due upon the timely performance of full payment.
- The Vendor shall retain ownership to all goods supplied by them until full payment of the invoiced amounts including interest and costs. In order to secure his purchase price claim, the buyer hereby assigns to the seller his claim from a resale of the reserved goods, even when these have been processed, transformed or mixed. The Purchaser shall be empowered to dispose of the goods subject to reservation of title for further sale with deferral of the purchase price only under the condition that he notifies the second purchaser of the assignment of security or notes the assignment in their ledger. Upon request the Purchaser shall make known to the Vendor the assigned claim as well as the debtor thereof, make available all information and documents required for the collection of the debt, and notify the third-party debtor. In the event of seizure or other claims, the buyer is required to refer to the right of ownership of the seller, and notify the latter without delay.

8. WARRANTY AND LIABILITY FOR DEFECTS

- The statutory provisions shall apply to the Buyer's rights in the event of material defects and defects of title (including incorrect and short delivery), unless otherwise specified below. In all cases, the statutory provisions on the sale of consumer goods (§§ 474 . et seq. BGB) and the rights of the customer arising from separately issued guarantees shall remain unaffected.
- The basis of our liability for defects is above all the agreement reached on the quality and intended use of the goods (including accessories and instructions). Product descriptions or manufacturer's specifications shall only be deemed to be an agreement on quality in this sense if this has been contractually agreed or if such descriptions or specifications were made public by us (in particular in catalogues or on our internet homepage) at the time the contract was concluded. If the quality has not been agreed, it shall be assessed in accordance with the statutory provisions whether a defect exists or not (Section 434 (3) BGB).
- Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the liability of the Vendor shall only extend to their correct execution.
- We shall not be liable for defects of which the Buyer is aware at the time of conclusion of the contract or is unaware due to gross negligence (§ 442 BGB). Furthermore, the Buyer's claims for defects shall be subject to the condition that he has complied with his statutory obligations to inspect the goods and report any defects (§§ 377, 381 HGB). In the case of goods which are intended for installation or other further processing, an

inspection must be carried out immediately before processing in every case. If a defect is detected upon delivery, inspection or at any later time, the Buyer shall inform us thereof in writing without delay. In any case, obvious defects shall be notified to us in writing within 10 working days from delivery and defects which are not detected upon inspection within the same period from the time they are detected. If the Buyer fails to make the proper inspection and/or report the defects, our liability for the defect not reported or not reported on time or not in a proper manner shall be excluded in accordance with the statutory provisions. In the case of goods intended for incorporation, attachment or installation, this also applies if the defect became apparent as a result of the breach of one of these obligations only after the corresponding processing; in this case, in particular, the customer shall not be entitled to reimbursement of corresponding costs ("removal and installation costs").

- If the delivered item is defective, we may initially choose whether to provide subsequent performance by remedying the defect (subsequent improvement) or by delivering an item free of defects (replacement delivery). If the type of subsequent performance chosen by us is unreasonable for the customer in the individual case, the customer may reject it. Our right to refuse subsequent performance under the statutory conditions remains unaffected.
- We are entitled to make the subsequent performance owed dependent on the customer paying the purchase price due. However, the customer is entitled to retain a reasonable part of the purchase price in relation to the defect.
- The customer shall give us the time and opportunity required for the subsequent performance owed to hand over the defective items for inspection purposes. In the event of a replacement delivery, the customer shall return the defective item to us at our request in accordance with the statutory provisions; however, the customer shall not be entitled to return the item. Subsequent performance shall not include the removalor disinstallation of the defective item or the attachment or installation of a defect-free item if we were not originally obliged to perform these services; the customer's claims for reimbursement of corresponding costs ("removal and installation costs") shall remain unaffected.
- We shall bear or reimburse the expenses necessary for the purpose of inspection and subsequent performance, in particular transport, travel, labour and material costs and, if applicable, removal and installation costs, in accordance with the statutory provisions and these terms and conditions, if a defect exists. Otherwise, we may demand reimbursement from the customer of the costs arising from the unjustified request for rectification of defects if the customer knew or could have recognised that there was in fact no defect.
- In urgent cases, e.g. if operational safety is at risk or to avoid unreasonable damages, the Customer shall be entitled to remove the defect them-selves and to demand from us reimbursement of the expenses objectively required for this. We must be informed of such self-performance immediately and in advance, if possible. The right to self-performance shall be void if we would be entitled to refuse corresponding supplementary performance pursuant to statutory provisions.
- 8.10 If a grace period for supplemental performance to be granted by the Customer has expired without success or is dispensable pursuant to statutory provisions, the Customer shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract or to reduce the price of the Goods. The right to withdraw shall become void in the event of insignificant defects.
- 8.11 Claims of the Purchaser for expenses pursuant to Section 445a subclause 1 BGB are excluded, unless the last contract in the deliv-
- ery chain is a purchase of consumer goods (Sections 478, 474 BGB).

 8.12 Notwithstanding Section 438 Para. 1 No. 3 BGB, the general limitation period for claims arising from material defects and defects of title is one year from delivery. Insofar as acceptance has been agreed, the limitation period shall commence upon acceptance.
- 8.13 The aforementioned limitation periods of the law on the sale of goods shall also apply to contractual and non-contractual claims for damages of the Customer which are based on a defect of the goods, unless the application of the regular statutory limitation period would lead to a shorter limitation period in individual cases. Claims for damages of the Customer in accordance with the Product Liability Act are subject exclusively to the statutory limitation periods.
- 8.14 Dimensions, weights and assurances of characteristics shall be provided as precisely as possible but are not however binding and do not constitute a definitive assurance of characteristics. The user of these products must, under their own responsibility, determine their suitability for their expected use, or receive such assurance from ETHERMA. We reserve the right to make changes to materials and processes without notification to customers.

9. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE CONTRACT

- A precondition for the withdrawal of the Purchaser from the contract is that insofar as no specific arrangement has been made, a delivery delay which is attributable to the gross negligence of the Vendor or the unremedied expiry of a set appropriate period of grace. Withdrawal shall
- be confirmed by means of a registered letter. Irrespective of their other right, the Vendor shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract.
 - a) if the performance of the delivery and/or the start or further performance of the delivery is impossible or further delayed despite the granting of a reasonable grace period for reasons attributable to the buyer, b) if any doubt arises regarding the buyer's ability to pay and the latter either fails, upon request by the seller, to make advance payment or to provide adequate security prior to delivery, or c) if the extension of the delivery period exceeds more than half of the
 - original agreed delivery period due to circumstances listed in 5.4, but comprises at least 6 months.

- The withdrawal may also be explained on the above grounds for a due part of the delivery or service.
- If the assets of a party to the contract are involved in insolvency proceedings or a request to start insolvency proceedings is refused due to insufficient assets, the other party to the contract shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract without setting a grace period. Without prejudicing claims for damages by the Vendor including litiga-
- tion costs, services or partial services already provided shall be invoiced and paid for in accordance with the contract in the event of withdrawal. This shall also apply where the supply or service has not yet been accepted by the buyer, as well as to preliminary work provided by the seller. The seller shall also be entitled to demand the return of items already supplied.
- No other consequences of the withdrawal shall be entertained.
- The admissibility of claims for laesio enormis, error and frustration of the basis of the contract by the Purchaser shall not be entertained.

10. DISPOSAL OF WASTE ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

- 10.1 The Purchaser of electrical and electronic devices for commercial purposes, who is domiciled in Germany, shall undertake the obligation to fund the sampling and processing of the electrical and electronic devices for the purposes of the Waste Electrical Devices Ordinance in case that they themselves are the user of the electrical/electronic device. Where the buyer is not the final user, he shall be required to transfer this fully through mutual agreement to his buyer, and provide documentation thereof to the seller.
- 10.2 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Germany, shall ensure that the Vendor is provided with all information in order that the Vendor is in a position to fulfil their obligations as manufacturer/importer, specifically in accordance with $\S\S$ 11 and 24 of the Waste Electrical Device Ordinance and the Waste Management Act.
- 10.3 The Purchaser, who is domiciled in Germany, shall be liable to the Vendor for all damage and other financial losses which the Vendor incurs due to the missing or faulty performance of their financial obligation as well as other obligations in accordance with 10. by the Purchaser. The buyer shall bear the burden of proof for the performance of these obligations.

11. LIABILITY OF THE SELLER

- 11.1 The Vendor shall only be liable for damages beyond the scope of application of product liability law insofar that their intent or gross negligence is proven in accordance with the statutory requirements. Liability for minor negligence, damages for consequential loss, purely pecuniary damages, lost earnings, non-achieved savings, losses of interest and damages from claims by third parties against the buyer are excluded.
- 11.2 Non-compliance with the conditions for installation, commissioning and use (e.g. contained in operating instructions) or official permit conditions shall void any claim for compensation.

 11.3 If contractual penalties are agreed, claims which go beyond the respec-
- tive title shall not be entertained.
- 11.4 For all damages without gross negligence or intent, our maximum liability for an order amount of up to 250,000 Euro is 12,500 Euro; for an order amount exceeding 250,000 Euro, a maximum of 5% of the order amount but limited to 250,000 Euro.

12. INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY RIGHTS AND COPYRIGHT

- 12.1 Where an item is manufactured by the Vendor on the basis of design information, drawings, models or other specifications provided by the Purchaser, the Purchaser shall indemnify and hold them blameless against any infringement of property rights.

 12.2 Design documents, such as plans, sketches and other technical documentation as well as patterns, catalogues, brochures, drawings, etc.
- shall remain the property of the Vendor and are also subject to the relevant statutory provisions governing copying, imitation, competition, etc. in 2.2. These may not be copied or made available to third parties without written approval.

13. GENERAL

In the event that an individual provision of the contract or of these conditions should be infeasible, this shall not affect the effectiveness of the remaining provisions. The infeasible provision shall be substituted with a valid replacement which comes as close as possible to the original intent.

14. JURISDICTION AND APPLICABLE LAW:

The competent court at the domicile of the Vendor shall have sole jurisdiction over decisions relating to all disputes arising from the contract – including those relating to its existence or non-existence. The contract shall be subject to Austrian law, excluding referral rules. The use of the United Nations UNCITRAL Convention On Contracts For The International Sale Of Goods is not permitted.

No responsibility is taken for the correctness of this information. Changes, errors and printing errors reserved!

Photographs: ETHERMA, Fotolia.de, Adobe Stock

| AUSTRIA | GERMANY | BENELUX | NORDICS |
|---|--|---|--|
| ETHERMA Elektrowärme GmbH Landesstraße 16 A-5302 Henndorf Tel.: +43 (0) 6214 76 77 | ETHERMA Deutschland GmbH Carl-Zeiss-Ring 15a D-85737 Ismaning Tel.: +49 (0) 2562 81 97 0 - 0 | ETHERMA Benelux BV Robijnstraat 6 NL-7554 TB Hengelo Tel.: +31 (0) 88 889 88 00 | ETHERMA Nordics APS Borupvang 3 DK-2750 Ballerup Tel.: +45 (0) 40342931 |
| E-mail: office@etherma.com | E-mail: office.de@etherma.com | Mail: info@etherma.nl | Mail: office.nordics@etherma.com |
| VAT. No.: ATU64965559 Company registration number: 325326x Regional court Salzburg | VAT. No.: DE194168106 Munich commercial register: HRB 293063 | BTW nr.: NL-006.908.779.B.01 KvK: 6044571 | Hovedkvarter: Ballerup Virksomhedsregistreringsnummer (CVR): 43789147 Moms id nr.: 43789147 |

SERVICE

If you have a service request after purchasing an ETHERMA product, the ETHERMA Customer Service department will help you quickly and reliably. To initiate the process, contact us by email at:

Austria:service.at@etherma.comGermany:service.de@etherma.comNordics:service.dk@etherma.com

PRODUCT GROUPS OVERSIGHT

| PRODUCT GROUP | PRODUCT GROUP DESCRIPTION |
|---------------|--|
| A1 | Accessories direct heating devices |
| A2 | Accessories energy management |
| A3 | Accessories heat conductors |
| A4 | Accessories heating mats |
| A5 | Accessories heating tapes |
| A6 | Accessories hot water |
| A7 | Accessories infrared heating |
| A8 | Accessories infrared heaters |
| Α9 | Accessories industry |
| C1 | Heating cables - thin bed |
| C2 | Heating cables - screed |
| C3 | Heating cables - open-air |
| C4 | Plug-in heating cables |
| D1 | Direct heating units |
| D2 | Bathroom radiators |
| D3 | Under-pew heating |
| D4 | Industry |
| D5 | Oil wall panels |
| D6 | Convector storage heating |
| E1 | Thermostats |
| E2 | Controls |
| E3 | Energy monitoring, home automation |
| E4 | Distributor |
| I1 | Infrared heating basic |
| 12 | Infrared heating premium |
| M1 | Thin-bed heating mats |
| M2 | Heating mat sets |
| M3 | Heating mats - screed installation |
| M4 | Netted heating mat for installation |
| M5 | Heating mats - frost protection |
| M6 | Mirror heating |
| M7 | Customised |
| R1 | Infrared heater basic |
| R2 | Infrared heater premium |
| R3 | Infrared heater industry |
| T1 | Self-regulating heating strips |
| T2 | Constant heating strips |
| T3 | Plug & play heating strips |
| W1 | Flow heaters |
| W2 | Small storage tanks pressure-less |
| W3 | Small storage tanks pressure resistant |
| W4 | Hot water storage tanks |
| W5 | Service water heat pump |
| | |



www.etherma.com



